

Records of the General Conference

Nineteenth Session Nairobi, 26 October to 30 November 1976

Volume 1

Resolutions

United Nations Educational,
Scientific and
Cultural Organization

Note on the Records of the General Conference

The Records of the nineteenth session of the General Conference are printed in two volumes:

The present volume, containing the resolutions adopted by the General Conference and the list of officers of the General Conference and of the Commissions and Committees (Volume 1);

The volume of ***Proceedings***, which contains the verbatim records of plenary meetings and the list of participants (Volume 2).

Note on the numbering of resolutions

The resolutions have been numbered serially. It is recommended that references to resolutions be made in one of the following forms:

'Resolution 4.126 adopted by the General Conference at its nineteenth session'; or
'19C/Resolution 4.126'.

***Published in 1977 by the United Nations
Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization,
7 Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris
Printed by Imprimerie des Presses Universitaires de France, Vendôme***

ISBN 92-3-101496-X

Arabic edition: 92-3-601496-8
French edition: 92-3-201496-3
Russian edition: 92-3-401496-0
Spanish edition: 92-3-301496-7

Unesco 1977 ***Printed in France***

Contents

Corrigendum

Page 71 - Resolution 7.7 1 - paragraph 1

To read: 1. Authorizes the Director-General to establish, within the regular budget, a general provision of \$ 125,000. . . . (instead of \$100,000).

I	Organization of the session, admission of a new Member State, election of members of the Executive Board, vote of thanks to the people and Government of Kenya	
0.1	Credentials.	9
0.2	Communications received from Member States invoking the provisions of Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution	10
0.3	Adoption of the agenda	11
0.4	Composition of the General Committee	14
0.5	Organization of the work of the session	14
0.6	Admission to the nineteenth session of observers from international non-governmental organizations	15
0.7	Admission of a new Member State	15
0.8	Election of members of the Executive Board	15
0.9	Vote of thanks to the people and Government of Kenya.	16
II	Medium-Term Plan (1977-1982)	
	100 Medium-Term Plan for 1977-1982 (19C/4).	17
III	Programme for 1977-1978	
1	Education	26
	I . I 1 Educational policy, planning, administration and management	26
	1.12 International Institute for Educational Planning.	26
	1.13 Financing of education	26
	1.14 Equality of educational opportunity and special programmes	27
	1.15 Structures, content, methods and techniques of education	27
	1.16 Science, technical and vocational education	29
	1.17 Application of the Recommendation concerning the Status of Teachers.	29
	1.18 Higher education and the training of educational personnel.	31
	1.19 Literacy and rural development.	31
	1 .A International Bureau of Education	32
2	Natural sciences and their application to development.	33
	2.01 General programme resolution on science and technology.	33
	2.11 Science in the contemporary world	35
	2.12 Science and technology policies	36
	2.13 Scientific research and higher education	37
	2.14 Technological research and higher education	37
	2.15 The ecological sciences.	37
	2.16 The earth sciences.	38
	2.17 The water sciences	39
	2.18 The marine sciences	39
3	Social sciences and their applications.	40
	3 .01 General programme resolution on social sciences,	40
	3.11 Study of development.	41

3.12	International development of the social sciences.	42
3.13	Socio-economic analysis.	42
3.14	Human settlements and sociocultural environment	42
3.15	Population.	43
3.16	Youth.	43
3.17	Human rights and peace.	43
3.18	Philosophy and interdisciplinary co-operation.	45
4	<i>Culture and communication.</i>	45
4.11	Studies and circulation.	45
4.12	Preservation and presentation of the cultural heritage of mankind.	46
4.13	Cultural development.	51
4.14	Free flow of information and communication policies.	53
4.15	Development and application of communication systems.	54
4.16	Book promotion.	54
5	<i>General information Programme.</i>	54
6	<i>Copyright, statistics and programme services</i>	58
6.1	International standards and copyright	58
6.11	International standards	58
6.12	Copyright and neighbouring rights	60
6.2	Statistics.	61
6.3	Computer and documentation systems.	61
6.4	Public information	62
6.5	Publications policy and its application	62
7	<i>Co-operation for development and external relations</i>	65
7.1	Country approach and regional co-operation	65
7.2	Operational support services	66
7.3	Co-operation with international governmental and non-governmental organizations and programmes	66
7.4	Co-operation with National Commissions	68
7.5	Participation programme.	70
7.A	General provision for operational activities	71
IV	Budget	
8.1	Appropriation resolution for 1977-1978	72
8.2	Supplementary estimates for 1975-1976	75
V	General resolutions	
9	<i>Establishment of a new international economic order and Second Development Decade.</i>	77
9.1	Unesco's contribution to the establishment of a new international economic order.	77
9.2	The Second Development Decade.	79
10	Special measures on behalf of the developing countries and, in particular, of the least developed among them.	82
11	New ways and means of mustering additional financial resources for Unesco's programme.	83
12	Unesco's contribution to peace and its tasks with respect to the promotion of human rights and the elimination of colonialism and racialism; long-term programme of measures whereby Unesco can contribute to the strengthening of peace.	84
13	Role of Unesco in generating a climate of public opinion conducive to the halting of the arms race and transition to disarmament.	88
14	Measures taken by the Organization pursuant to resolution 11.31 adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session.	89
15	Educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories.	90
16	Unesco's contribution towards improving the status of women.	91
VI	Constitutional and legal questions	
17	Amendments to the Constitution and the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference.	93

VII Financial questions		
18	Financial reports.	94
19	Contributions of Member States	95
20	Working Capital Fund-level and administration.	97
21	External audit.	98
22	Amendment to the Financial Regulations	99
VIII Staff questions		
23	Staff regulations and staff rules.	100
24	Administrative Tribunal: action taken upon expiry of the period of jurisdiction.	100
25	Recruitment and renewal of the staff	100
26	Geographical distribution of the staff	101
27	International Civil Service Commission: measures taken by the Director-General to provide for the participation of Unesco in the work of the Commission.	102
28	Salaries, allowances and other benefits of staff	103
29	Pensions.	104
30	Medical Benefits Fund: position of the Fund	104
IX Headquarters questions		
31	Headquarters premises-extended medium-term solution.	106
32	Headquarters premises-long-term solution	107
33	Headquarters Committee.	107
X Reports by Member States		
34	Initial special reports submitted by Member States on the action taken by them on the Recommendations adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session.	109
XI Methods of work of the Organization		
35	Relationship between the Medium-Term Plan and the biennial programme and budget, and timetable to be followed in 1977-1978 for the preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget and, if necessary, of a document relating to the adjustments to be made to the Medium-Term Plan	113
36	Harmonization of the planning cycles and the budget cycles of the organizations of the United Nations system.	115
37	Definition of regions with a view to the execution by the Organization of regional activities.	115
38	Working languages of the Organization	116
39	Composition of bodies whose members are to be elected or designated by the General Conference	117
40	Travel of members of the Executive Board.	117
41	Joint inspection.	118
XII Twentieth session of the General Conference		
42	Place of the twentieth session	119
43	Membership of committees for the twentieth session.	119
Annex I		
	Recommendations to Member States and Protocol to the Agreement on the importation of educational, scientific and cultural materials.	1*
	Recommendation on the development of adult education	3
	Recommendation concerning the international exchange of cultural property	16
	Recommendation concerning the safeguarding and contemporary role of historic areas	20
	Recommendation on participation by the people at large in cultural life and their contribution to it.	29

* For technical reasons, the annexes have been paginated separately.

Recommendation on the legal protection of translators and translations and the practical means to improve the status of translators	39
Recommendation concerning the international standardization of statistics on radio and television .	44
Protocol to the Agreement on the importation of educational, scientific and cultural materials . . .	53

Annex II

List of officers elected at the nineteenth session of the General Conference.	63
---	----

Organization of the session, admission of a new Member State, election of members of the Executive Board, vote of thanks to the people and Government of Kenya

0.1 Credentials

0.11 The General Conference, at its first plenary meeting, on 26 October 1976, set up a Credentials Committee consisting of representatives of the following Member States: Ecuador, Mexico, Philippines, Poland, Sierra Leone, Sweden, Tunisia, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United States of America.

0.12 On the report of the Credentials Committee or on the reports of the Chairman specially authorized by the Committee, the General Conference recognized as valid the credentials of:

(a) The delegations of the following Member States:

Afghanistan	Democratic People's	Iraq
Algeria	Republic of Korea	Ireland
Argentina	Denmark	Israel
Australia	Ecuador	Italy
Austria	Egypt	Ivory Coast
Bahrain	El Salvador	Jamaica
Bangladesh	Ethiopia	Japan
Barbados	Finland	Jordan
Belgium	France	Kenya
Benin	Gabon	Republic of Korea
Bolivia	Gambia	Kuwait
Brazil	German Democratic	Lao People's
Bulgaria	Republic	Democratic Republic
Burma	Federal Republic	Lesotho
Burundi	of Germany	Liberia
Byelorussian Soviet	Ghana	Libyan Arab Republic
Socialist Republic	Greece	Luxembourg
Canada	Guatemala	Madagascar
Central African Republic	Guinea	Malawi
Chad	Guinea-Bissau	Malaysia
Chile	Guyana	Mali
China	Haiti	Malta
Colombia	Honduras	Mauritania
Congo	Hungary	Mauritius
Costa Rica	Iceland	Mexico
Cuba	India	Monaco
Cyprus	Indonesia	Mongolia
Czechoslovakia	Iran	Morocco

Organization of **the** session

Mozambique	Senegal	United Arab Emirates
Nepal	Seychelles	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
Netherlands	Sierra Leone	United Republic of Cameroon
New Zealand	Somalia	United Republic of Tanzania
Nicaragua	Spain	United States of America
Niger	Sri Lanka	Upper Volta
Nigeria	Sudan	Uruguay
Norway	Surinam	Venezuela
Oman	Sweden	Socialist Republic of Viet Nam
Pakistan	Switzerland	Yemen
Panama	Syrian Arab Republic	Democratic Yemen
Papua New Guinea	Thailand	Yugoslavia
Peru	Togo	Zaire
Philippines	Trinidad and Tobago	Zambia
Poland	Tunisia	
Portugal	Turkey	
Qatar	Uganda	
Romania	Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic	
Rwanda	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	
San Marino		
Saudi Arabia		

(b) The observers from the following non-Member States:

Comoros	Swaziland
Holy See	

0.2 Communications received from Member States
invoking the provisions of Article IV.C,
paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution

0.21 At its second plenary meeting, on 26 October 1976, the General Conference decided, after considering the Executive Board's report on communications received from Member States invoking the provisions of Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution (19C/22), and in pursuance of Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution, to permit the delegations of the Member States referred to in that document to take part in the votes at the nineteenth session.

0.22 *The General Conference,*¹
Having considered the communication received from the delegation of the Central African Republic, *Noting* that the Central African Republic is taking steps to settle its outstanding contributions to the Organization's budget,
Decides, by virtue of the powers conferred on it by Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution, to permit this Member State to take part in the votes.

0.23 *The General Conference,*²
Having considered the communication received from the delegation of El Salvador,
Decides, by virtue of the powers conferred on it by Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution, to permit this Member State to take part in the votes.

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the eighth plenary meeting, on 29 October 1976.

2. Resolution adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the thirteenth plenary meeting, on 2 November 1976.

Adoption of the agenda

At its second plenary meeting, on 26 October 1976, the General Conference, having considered the revised provisional agenda prepared by the Executive Board (19Cj/1 Rev.), adopted the following amended agenda, with the exception of item 78, which was adopted at its sixth plenary meeting, on 28 October 1976, and items 79 and 80, which were adopted at its thirty-second plenary meeting, on 25 November 1976.

I. Organization of the session

1. Opening of the session by the Head of the Delegation of Hungary.
2. Establishment of the Credentials Committee and report of the Committee to the General Conference .
3. Communications received from Member States invoking the provisions of Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution.
4. Adoption of the agenda.
5. Election of the President and the Vice-Presidents of the General Conference and of the Chairmen, Vice-Chairmen and Rapporteurs of the Commissions.
6. Organization of the work of the nineteenth session of the General Conference.
7. Admission to the nineteenth session of observers from international non-governmental organizations, on the recommendation of the Executive Board.

II. Reports on the activities of the Organisation and general policy questions

8. Report of the Director-General on the activities of the Organization in 1974.
9. Implementation of resolution 11 .l adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session concerning Unesco's contribution to peace and its tasks with respect to the promotion of human rights and the elimination of colonialism and racialism.
10. Long-term programme of measures whereby Unesco can contribute to the strengthening of peace.
11. Unesco's contribution to the establishment of a new international economic order.
12. Report by the Executive Board on its own activities in 1975-1976, for the nineteenth session of the General Conference.

III. Programme and Budget

13. Draft Medium-Term Plan for 1977-1982.
14. General consideration of the Draft Programme and Budget for 1977-1978.
15. Adoption of the provisional budget ceiling for 1977-1978.
16. Consideration of the Programme and Budget for 1977-1978.
 - 16.1. Part. I. General Policy.

16.2. Part II. Programme Operations and Services.

16.3. Part III. Programme Support and Administration.

16.4. Part IV. Publications, Conferences, Languages and Documents Services.

16.5. Part V. Common Services.

16.6. Part VI. Appropriation Reserve.

16.7. Part VII. Capital Expenditure.

16.8. Part VIII. Provision for currency fluctuations .

17. Adoption of the Appropriation Resolution for 1977-1978.

IV- Constitutional and legal questions

18. Report of the Director-General on the results of the consultation concerning the draft amendments to Article V of the Constitution and consequential draft amendments to the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference, submitted by Sweden.
19. Draft amendment to Article V, paragraph 4, of the Constitution and consequential draft amendment to Rule 98 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference, submitted by Peru.
20. Draft amendment to Article V, paragraph 4, of the Constitution and consequential draft amendment to Rule 98 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference, submitted by Mexico.
 - 20.1. Draft amendment submitted by Italy to the draft amendment submitted by Mexico.
21. Draft amendment to Article V, paragraph 1, of the Constitution, submitted by Burma.
 - 21.1. Draft amendment proposed by Rwanda to the draft amendment submitted by Burma.
22. Procedure concerning initial special reports submitted by Member States on action taken by them in pursuance of conventions and recommendations adopted by the General Conference: study prepared by the Director-General at the request of the Legal Committee at the eighteenth session of the General Conference.

V. International conventions, recommendations and other instruments

A. Application of existing instruments

23. Initial special reports submitted by Member States on the action taken by them on the Recommendation concerning Education for International Understanding, Co-operation and Peace

Organization of the session

- and Education Relating to Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms, the Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education and the Recommendation on the Status of Scientific Researchers, adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session.
24. Recommendation concerning the Status of Teachers: report of the Joint ILO/Unesco Committee.
- B. Adoption of new instruments**
25. Draft recommendation concerning the development of adult education.
26. Draft recommendation concerning the international exchange of cultural property.
27. Draft recommendation concerning the safeguarding and contemporary role of historic areas.
28. Draft recommendation concerning action to ensure that the people at large have free, democratic access to culture and participate actively in the cultural life of society.
29. Draft protocol to the Agreement on the Importation of Educational, Scientific and Cultural Materials.
30. Draft recommendation concerning the international standardization of statistics on radio and television.
31. Draft recommendation on the legal protection of translators and translations and the practical means to improve the status of translators.
- c. Proposals for the preparation of new instruments
32. The status and social position of the artist.
33. Desirability of revising the Recommendation concerning International Competitions in Architecture and Town-planning, adopted by the General Conference at its ninth session.
34. Desirability of adopting an international instrument on the prevention and coverage of risks to movable cultural property.
35. Desirability of revising the Recommendation concerning the International Standardization of Educational Statistics, adopted by the General Conference at its tenth session.
36. Desirability of adopting an international instrument on statistics relating to science and technology.
- VI. Relations with other international organizations
37. Sexennial Report by the Executive Board on the contribution made to Unesco's activities by international non-governmental organizations in categories A and B.
38. Report by the Director-General on changes in the classification of international non-governmental organizations.
- VII. Methods of work of the Organization
39. Relationship between the medium-term plan and the biennial programme and budget, and the calendar for 1977-1978 for the preparation of the draft programme and budget and, if necessary, of a document relating to the adjustments to be made to the medium-term plan.
40. Ways and means of mustering additional financial resources for Unesco's programme.
41. Unesco's publications policy and its application: report by the Director-General.
42. Report of the Director-General on data-processing services and their development.
43. Working languages of the Organization.
- 43.1 Wider use of the Spanish language.
- 43.2. Wider use of the Arabic language.
44. Measures to make the execution of Unesco's programme more effective: report of the Director-General.
45. Definition of regions with a view to the execution by the Organization of regional activities: report of the Director-General.
46. Report by the Executive Board on the new procedure for the election of members to the Council of the International Bureau of Education.
- VIII. Financial questions
47. Financial reports.
- 47.1. Report of the External Auditor, and financial report of the Director-General on the accounts of Unesco for the two-year financial period ended 31 December 1974.
- 47.2. Auditor's report and financial report of the Director-General in respect of the interim accounts of Unesco closed on 31 December 1975 for the two-year financial period ending 31 December 1976.
- 47.3. Auditor's report, financial report of the Director-General and financial statements in respect of the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1975.
- 47.4. Auditor's report, financial report of the Director-General and financial statements in respect of the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1974.
48. Contributions of Member States.
- 48.1. Scale of assessment.
- 48.2. Currency of contributions.
- 48.3. Collection of contributions.
49. Working Capital Fund: level and administration.
50. External audit: proposals by the Director-General concerning the appointment or re-appointment of the External Auditor.
51. Supplementary estimates for 1975-1976 (item proposed by the Director-General).
- IX. Staff questions
52. Staff Regulations.
53. Administrative Tribunal: action upon expiry of the period of jurisdiction.
54. Recruitment and renewal of the staff.
- 54.1. Long-term over-all plan for the recruitment and renewal of the staff: study and appli-

Organization of the session

- cation of General Conference decisions affecting all aspects and problems of staff policy.
54.2. Geographical distribution of staff.
55. Granting of indeterminate contracts to Professional staff.
 56. International Civil Service Commission: measures taken by the Director-General to provide for the participation of Unesco in the work of the Commission.
 57. Salaries, allowances and other benefits of staff.
 - 57.1. Professional category and above.
 - 57.2. General Service staff.
 58. United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund.
 - 58.1. Report by the Director-General.
 - 58.2. Pension rights: liability of the Organization regarding service performed during the years 1947-1950.
 59. Unesco Staff Pension Committee: election of representatives of Member States for 1977-1978.
 60. Medical Benefits Fund: report by the Director-General on the position of the fund.
- X. Headquarters questions
61. Report of the Headquarters Committee.
 - 61.1. Headquarters premises-extended medium-term solution: report by the Director-General.
 - 61.2. Headquarters premises-long-term solution: report by the Director-General.
- XI. Elections
62. Election of members of the Executive Board.
 63. Election of members of committees for the twentieth session of the General Conference.
 - 63.1. Legal Committee.
 - 63.2. Headquarters Committee.
 64. Election of members of other bodies.
 - 64.1. Election of members of the Council of the International Bureau of Education.
 - 64.2. Election of members of the Steering Committee of UNISIST.
 - 64.3. Election of members of the International Co-ordinating Council of the Programme on Man and the Biosphere.
 - 64.4. Election of members of the Intergovernmental Council for the International Hydrological Programme.
 - 64.5. Election of members of the Executive Committee of the International Campaign to Save the Monuments of Nubia.
 - 64.6. Election of four members of the Conciliation and Good Offices Commission responsible for seeking the settlement of any disputes which may arise between States Parties to the Convention against Discrimination in Education.
- XII. Twentieth session of the General Conference
65. Place and organization of the twentieth session of the General Conference.
- XIII. Other business
66. International Year for Science and Technology (item proposed by the Director-General).
 67. Second Development Decade: report of the Director-General on the progress achieved at mid-decade.
 68. Draft universal declaration on race and racial prejudice.
 69. Draft declaration on fundamental principles governing the use of the mass media in strengthening peace and international understanding and in combating war propaganda, racism and apartheid.
 70. Implementation of resolution 13 adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session concerning the educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories: report by the Director-General.
 71. The question of international non-governmental organizations maintaining relations with Unesco and having branches, sections or members linked with the Chiang clique and illegally usurping the name of China (item proposed by China).
 72. Role of Unesco in generating a climate of public opinion conducive to the halting of the arms race, the reduction of accumulated weapon stocks, the systematic diminution of military expenditure and the transition to disarmament (item proposed by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics).
 73. Cultural and scientific co-operation on the basis of mutual equality and interest as an important factor in strengthening peace, friendship and reciprocal understanding among peoples (item proposed by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics).
 74. Possible ways and means of stabilizing Unesco's budget (item proposed by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics).
 75. [Item deleted]
 76. Report on measures taken by the Organization pursuant to resolution 11.31 adopted by the eighteenth session of the General Conference (item proposed by Algeria, Cuba, Iraq and Yugoslavia).
 77. Jerusalem and the implementation of resolution 3.427 adopted by the eighteenth session of the General Conference (item proposed by Algeria, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libyan Arab Republic, Morocco, Saudi Arabia, Syrian Arab Republic and Tunisia).
 78. Application of the People's Republic of Angola for membership of Unesco.
 79. Increase in the membership of the Council of the International Bureau of Education.
 80. Increase in the membership of the International Co-ordinating Council of the Programme on Man and the Biosphere.

Organization of the session

0.4 Composition of the General Committee

On the report of the Nominations Committee, which had before it the proposals made by the Executive Board, and following suspension for the duration of the nineteenth session of the application of the provisions of Rule 30, paragraph 1, Rule 34, paragraph 1, and Rule 38, paragraph 1, of its Rules of Procedure, in so far as those provisions concern the number of Vice-Presidents of the General Conference, the General Conference, at its third plenary meeting, on 27 October 1976, elected its General Committee¹ as follows:

President of the General Conference: Mr Taaita Toweett (Kenya).

Vice-Presidents of the General Conference: The heads of the delegations of the following Member States:

Algeria	Ghana	Sri Lanka
Argentina	Ivory Coast	Syrian Arab Republic
Canada	Jamaica	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
China	Japan	Uruguay
Denmark	Libyan Arab Republic	Venezuela
France	Morocco	Yugoslavia
Federal Republic of Germany	Nepal	Zaire
	Netherlands	

Chairman of Programme Commission Z: Mr Abdelwahab El Borolossy (Egypt).

Chairman of Programme Commission II: Mr Nikolai Todorov (Bulgaria).

Chairman of Programme Commission III: Mr Gabriel Betancur Mejia (Colombia).

Chairman of the Administrative Commission: Mr Leonard C. J. Martin (United Kingdom).

Chairman of the Nominations Committee: Mr N'Sougan Agblemagnon (Togo).

Chairman of the Legal Committee: Mr William B. Jones (United States of America).

Chairman of the Credentials Committee: Mrs Estefania Aldaba-Lim (Philippines).

Chairman of the Headquarters Committee: Mr Charles Hummel (Switzerland).

0.5 Organization of the work of the session

At its fourth, ninth and tenth plenary meetings on 27 and 30 October and on 1 November 1976, respectively, the General Conference approved the plan for the organization of the work of the session submitted by the Executive Board (19C/2 and 19C/2 Add.).

0.51 At its ninth plenary meeting, on 30 October 1976, the General Conference appointed the following Member States to form the Drafting and Negotiation Group:

Argentina	France	Saudi Arabia
Belgium	Gabon	Senegal
Benin	India	Sudan
Brazil	Iraq	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Burma	Italy	United Republic of Tanzania
Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic	Japan	United States of America
China	Kuwait	
Colombia	Nigeria	
Cuba	Norway	
	Romania	

1. For complete list of elected officers of the nineteenth session of the General Conference, see Annex II to this volume.

0.6 Admission to the nineteenth session of observers from international non-governmental organizations

0.61 At its third plenary meeting, on 27 October 1976, the General Conference decided to admit as observers the representatives of two international non-governmental organizations: Association for Teacher Education in Africa and Arab Lawyers' Union.

0.7 Admission of a new Member State

0.71 *The General Conference,¹*
Considering that the People's Republic of Angola, on 14 September 1976, applied for membership of Unesco,
Considering likewise that this Republic, in formulating its application, proclaimed its willingness to abide by Unesco's Constitution, to accept the obligations contained therein, and to contribute to the expenses of the Organization,
Having noted that the Executive Board, at its 100th session, recommended that the People's Republic of Angola should be admitted as a Member State of Unesco,
Decides to admit the People's Republic of Angola as a Member State of Unesco.

0.8 Election of members of the Executive Board

0.81 *The General Conference,²*
Considering that, since the adoption, at its eighteenth session, of resolution 0.82 concerning the grouping of Member States for elections to the Executive Board, the States whose names are given below have become Members of Unesco:

Grenada	San Marino
Guinea-Bissau	Seychelles
Mozambique	Surinam
Papua New Guinea	

Considering that these Member States should therefore be distributed among the electoral groups established by the General Conference at its fifteenth session and modified at its seventeenth and eighteenth sessions,

Decides:

- (a) to include Grenada in Group III;
- (b) to include Guinea-Bissau in Group V;
- (c) to include Mozambique in Group V;
- (d) to include Papua New Guinea in Group IV;
- (e) to include San Marino in Group I;
- (f) to include Seychelles in Group V;
- (g) to include Surinam in Group III.

0.82 The General Conference, at its twenty-sixth plenary meeting, on 20 November 1976, proceeded to the election, on the report of the Nominations Committee, of twenty-five members of the Executive Board.

1. Resolution adopted at the eleventh plenary meeting, on 1 November 1976.

2. Resolution adopted at the twenty-sixth plenary meeting, on 20 November 1976.

Organization of the session

The following candidates (listed in alphabetical order), having obtained the required majority of the votes cast, were declared elected on the first ballot:

Mr Gonzalo Abad Grijalva (Ecuador)	Mrs Eugenia Krassowska (Poland)
Mr Reginald S. G. Agiobu-Kemmer (Nigeria)	Mr Valentin Lipatti (Romania)
Mr Victor Bravo Ahuja (Mexico)	Mrs Maria de Lourdes Pintasilgo (Portugal)
Mr Walter A. Burke (Barbados)	Mr Vittorio Mathieu (Italy)
Mr Horacio Bustamante Gomez-Palacios (Panama)	Mr Timothée Ngakoutou (Chad)
Mr Louis Regis Chaperon (Mauritius)	Mr Jens Petersen (Federal Republic of Germany)
Mr Chams Eldine El-Wakil (Egypt)	Mr Arthur Thomas Porter (Sierra Leone)
Mr Dismas Gashegu (Rwanda)	Mr Khalil Salim (Jordan)
Mr Ali Fahmi Khoshaim (Libyan Arab Republic)	Mr Sjarif Thajeb (Indonesia)
Mr Sarvepalli Gopal (India)	Mr Arturo Uslar Pietri (Venezuela)
Mr Advertus A. Hoff (Liberia)	Mr Alberto Wagner de Reyna (Peru)
Mr Charles Hummel (Switzerland)	Mr Paul Yao Akoto (Ivory Coast)
	Mrs Yang Yun-yu (China)

0.9

Vote of thanks to the people and Government of Kenya

The General Conference,¹

Meeting in its nineteenth session in Nairobi, Kenya, from 26 October to 30 November 1976, at the invitation of the Government of Kenya,

Mindful of the fact that this first session in Africa has given all delegates of Member States a unique opportunity of seeing for themselves the effort of development made by the African countries in Unesco's fields of competence, namely education, science, culture and communication,

Grateful to the people and Government of Kenya for all that they have done to facilitate the work of this Conference in the most propitious setting of the Jomo Kenyatta International Conference Centre,

Very appreciative of the generous welcome given and the highly valued initiatives taken by the governmental and municipal authorities, and of the Kenyan authorities concerned with the development of education, science, culture and communication, which, by organizing meetings, lectures, visits and many other cultural events, have made the delegations of Member States more familiar with the abundant artistic and cultural heritage and the unique character of the people of Kenya,

1. *Expresses its deep gratitude* to His Excellency Mzee Jomo Kenyatta, President of the Republic of Kenya, for the interest he has graciously shown in the General Conference by enhancing, through his presence at the inaugural meeting, the prestige of this session held in Nairobi;
2. *Warmly thanks* the Hon. Mr Taaita Toweett, M.P., Minister of Education, for accepting and ably and efficiently assuming the office of President of this session of the General Conference;
3. *Expresses its sincere appreciation and gratitude* to the Kenyan administrative and liaison services and its cordial feelings towards the entire Kenyan people for having given the General Conference the benefit of their co-operation, their knowledge and their energy and having so contributed to its success in the spirit of Harambee.

I. Resolution adopted at the thirty-ninth plenary meeting, on 30 November 1976.

II Medium-Term Plan (1977-1982)

100

Medium-Term Plan for 1977-1982 (19C/4)

*The General Conference,*¹

A

Having studied the Draft Medium-Term Plan for 1977-1982 (19C/4), prepared by the Director-General, which was submitted to it with the observations and recommendations of the Executive Board (19C/1),

Wishing to stress the quality, importance and significance of document 19C/4 which, on the whole, is a most satisfactory response to the directives given by the General Conference at its eighteenth session, particularly in 18C/Resolution 10.1,

1. *Considers* that document 19C/4 marks an important stage in the improvement of Unesco's programming methods;
2. *Congratulates* the Director-General on having prepared a stimulating document based on a thorough analysis of the world's major problems which makes a significant contribution to the work of reflection undertaken by the international community with a view to finding solutions to these problems, founded, in particular, on a concern for justice and equity;
3. *Is of the opinion* that this document enables Unesco's activities to be seen in an over-all context in relation to the most important problems of the modern world, and thus contributes to the adjustment of the Organization's programmes to the real wishes and aspirations of the international community;
4. *Endorses* the global conception of world problems on which document 19C/4 is based and *stresses*, in particular, the interdependence which exists between the promotion of human rights and fundamental freedoms, the quest for a just, lasting and constructive peace, and the pursuit of development taking as its objective the complete man and all men, in justice, equity and fellowship;
5. *Approves* in general the broad lines of approach of document 19C/4, being of the opinion that they are such as will:
 - (a) strengthen Unesco's activities on behalf of human rights and peace;
 - (b) help to establish, promote and implement a conception of development which conforms both with the ideals of the Organization and with the fulfilment of man and the progress of societies;
 - (c) contribute to the achievement of a new international economic order which will take due account of the social and cultural aspects that are inseparable from any attempt to establish more equitable relationships between nations, showing respect for the cultural identity of every society, and which will aim at ensuring the elimination of inequalities between individuals and between peoples, and advancement towards a juster and more fraternal world;

1. Resolution adopted at the thirty-seventh plenary meeting, on 29 November 1976.

Medium-Term Plan (1977-1982)

B

6. *Stresses* the importance of the analyses set forth and the activities provided for under the objectives relating to the promotion of human rights, and notes with satisfaction the prominence there given to the struggle against colonialism, racialism and apartheid and any form of discrimination, and to support for national liberation movements;
7. *Considers* that the Organization's work to further human rights is linked with all those activities through which Unesco aims at supplying an answer to the major problems existing today in its fields of competence, and should take account of the new context created by the recent entry into force of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights;
8. *Considers* that the problems of building peace are inseparable from all the great problems of our time and that emphasis should be laid both on the contribution which Unesco's activity, as a whole, makes to peace and security, and on the importance of specific programmes providing, in particular, for studies and research of a scientific nature on peace and disarmament, the promotion of international law, the improvement of school and out-of-school education and the sensitizing of public opinion;
9. *Expresses its acceptance* of the idea of development as an over-all, multidimensional and diversified process essentially endogenous in nature, linked with the values peculiar to each society and requiring the active participation of individuals and groups who are its agents and its beneficiaries;
10. *Wishes to affirm* the fundamental role which the social sciences have to play in clarifying the problems of development, and *stresses* that with a view to the establishment of a new international economic order, Unesco's contribution to promoting the process of development in the service of man requires an accurate knowledge of the aims and paths of development and the evolving of properly adapted tools for social and economic analysis, based on multi-disciplinary reflection and research, and calls for a critical in-depth analysis of the models explicitly or implicitly applied hitherto, the circumstances in which they were applied and the results they yielded, and the development theories to which they relate;
11. *Recalls* that Unesco's purpose within the United Nations system is to stimulate throughout the world the application of the social sciences to the social problems associated with development processes, in particular by helping to increase the resources available to the various countries for studying these problems from their own viewpoints, and by facilitating social science research and co-operation at the international level;
12. *Emphasizes* the cultural dimension of development which, if it is to be harmonious, must be founded on respect for the values and modes of thought peculiar to each people, the vigorous and open affirmation of their individual and collective cultural identity and the mutual appreciation of cultures, and *considers* that the preservation of mankind's cultural heritage and its presentation, the broadest possible participation in cultural life, and the stimulation of artistic and intellectual creativity are the essential factors of cultural development based on the interdependence and complementarity of the various cultures and respect for their diversity;
13. *Emphasizes* the necessity of scientific and technological development for development as a whole and the satisfaction of human needs, and *considers* that progress in this field implies an increase in national capacities through the strengthening of infrastructures in the developing countries and greater international solidarity;
14. *Emphasizes* especially the importance of a better understanding by the entire population of the interactions between science and society with a view to the integration of science and technology in social and cultural life, particularly in order to lay the necessary scientific and technical foundations which will enable every country to make better use of its natural resources;
15. *Endorses* the idea that educational activity, which is closely linked with economic, social and cultural development, must be endogenous and that every society must provide for the promotion of education in ways which conform to its own structures and values;
16. *Emphasizes* that the links between education and society should be strengthened, especially through the introduction of productive work into the educational process, and that the school,

Medium-Term Plan (19774982)

- which is an essential but not unique part of educational activity, should be associated with other educational institutions and agents and with the mass communication media in the context of a lifelong education conducive to the fulfilment of the human personality and to participation by everyone in the drive for development;
17. *Approves*, in general, the proposed guidelines for the struggle against illiteracy, which the States concerned should make vigorous efforts to intensify;
 18. *Acknowledges* the priority importance of endeavours to foster rural development, seen as an integrated process requiring the active participation of the peoples concerned, and *considers* that the success of these efforts should be facilitated by stepping up studies and exchanges of experience on the structures and methods of education in rural environments;
 19. *Recommends*, however, that the Director-General re-examine the position of the objectives in Chapter VI of document 19C/4 and propose, if necessary, as part of the adjustments to the Medium-Term Plan to be contained in document 20C/4, the association of these objectives with those directly related to educational activities and development, and *stresses* the need for a broad intersectoral approach to these objectives, involving social and natural sciences, culture and communication, and education;
 20. *Attaches* fundamental importance to the development of the major intergovernmental scientific programmes relating to the objectives concerning man and his environment, and *stresses* the need for the closest possible integration of the natural and social sciences in the search for solutions to environmental problems;
 21. *Considers* that the progress in knowledge concerning population phenomena makes it necessary to emphasize the links between such phenomena and development as well as the promotion and protection of human rights and cultural integrity;
 22. *Stresses* the importance of free and balanced circulation of information and the need vigorously to intensify the efforts to put an end to the imbalance which, as regards capacity to send out and receive information, typifies the relationship between developed and developing countries, by 'helping the latter to establish and strengthen their own communication and information infrastructures and systems, so as to promote their development, in particular their educational, scientific, technological and cultural development, and their ability to play a full part in the international dissemination of information;
 23. *Considers* that these efforts should be based upon deep deliberation, taking into consideration all the problems of communication in society, and taking account of those things which are needful for the establishment of a new international economic order;
 24. *Approves* the approach adopted with regard to the transfer and exchange of information and *notes with satisfaction* that the proposed analyses and targets should help to give coherent guidance to the Organization's activities with regard to information systems and services, which will henceforth be grouped together in a general information programme covering the various fields of information, and in particular scientific and technological information, its national and international aspects and its various infrastructures, including libraries and archives;

C

25. *Decides* that the objectives of the Medium-Term Plan for 1977-1982 shall be the following:

I

1. I Promotion of research on measures aimed at assuring human rights and fundamental freedoms both for individuals and for groups, on the manifestations, causes and effects of the violation of human rights, with particular reference to racialism, colonialism, neo-colonialism and apartheid, as well as on the application of the rights to education, science, culture and information and the development of normative measures to further these rights.
- 1.2 Promotion of appreciation and respect for the cultural identity of individuals, groups, nations or regions.
- 1.3 Improvement of the status of women.

Medium-Term Plan (1977-1982)

- 1.4 Development of activities to aid refugees and national liberation movements in the fields of Unesco's competence.
- 1.5 Promotion of education and wider information concerning human rights.

II

- 2.1 Promotion of peace research, in particular on manifestations of violation of peace, causes preventing its realization, ways and means to eliminate them and proper measures to be taken in order to maintain and reinforce a just, lasting and constructive peace at the level of groups, societies and the world.
- 2.2 Promotion of the study of the role of international law and of international organizations in the establishment of a peaceful world order.
- 2.3 Development of school and out-of-school programmes as well as of information aimed at furthering peace and international understanding.

III

- 3.1 Promotion of the formulation of a global, multidisciplinary interpretation of development, having regard to the interrelations between the various factors contributing to this and which are, in return, affected by it.
- 3.2 Studies of socio-cultural conditions, systems of values, motivations and procedures for participation by the population likely to foster endogenous, diversified development processes in keeping with the practical conditions and needs of the different societies.
- 3.3 Contribution to the development of infrastructures and programmes in the social sciences with a view to increasing the different societies' ability to find ways of solving social and human problems.
- 3.4 Development and application of tools and methods of socio-economic analysis and development planning.
- 3.5 Promotion of wider participation in cultural life and encouragement of endogenous cultural activities.
- 3.6 Stimulation of artistic and intellectual creativity.

IV

- 4.1 Investigation of interactions between science, technology and society, as well as of the implications of scientific and technological change for man, within the context of the long-term development of science and technology in line with social progress and changing ways of life.
- 4.2 Promotion of the formulation and application of policies and improvement of planning and financing in the fields of science and technology.
- 4.3 Development of scientific and technological research and training and promotion of international and regional co-operation in the field of science and technology with a view to increasing the endogenous capabilities for scientific and technological creation making it possible, in particular, to work out appropriate technologies or to adapt existing technologies.
- 4.4 Development of a better understanding of the nature of science and technology and of their role in a changing society, by improving and extending their teaching in school and out-of-school education, and by promoting public information in these fields.

V

- 5.1 Promotion of the formulation and application of policies and improvement of planning in the field of education.
- 5.2 Improvement of educational administration and management.
- 5.3 Contribution to the establishment of comprehensive, diversified and flexible educational structures.

- 5.4 Improvement of educational content, methods and techniques.
- 5.5 Promotion of the training of educational personnel.
- 5.6 Promotion and intensification of adult education.
- 5.7 Promotion of the role of higher education in society.

VI

- 6.1 Intensification of the struggle against illiteracy.
- 6.2 Extension of Unesco's contribution to integrated rural development.
- 6.3 Promotion of participation by women in economic, social and cultural development.
- 6.4 Development of the role of youth in educational, social and cultural activity.
- 6.5 Contribution to the working out of concerted approaches to the problems of social disharmony.

VII

- 7.1 Development of understanding of the processes governing the evolution of the earth's crust, particularly with regard to the origin, extent and rational use of the earth's mineral and energy resources.
- 7.2 Improvement of knowledge of terrestrial biological resources and interrelationships between human activities and terrestrial ecosystems.
- 7.3 Improvement of knowledge concerning water resources and development of the scientific basis for understanding interrelationships between human activities and the hydrological system and for developing the rational management of water resources.
- 7.4 Development of the scientific basis for understanding and improving interrelationships between man and natural marine systems, oceanic and coastal.
- 7.5 Improvement of knowledge concerning the ecological, social, moral and cultural implications of the interrelationships between man and his environment and quest for a 'better design for living' in human settlements.
- 7.6 Promotion of the preservation and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage of mankind.
- 7.7 Contribution through general education and through public information to the improvement of individual and collective behaviour towards the human environment and to the perception of its quality.

VIII

- 8.1 Development of knowledge relating to population phenomena and of a greater awareness of the issues involved.

IX

- 9.1 Promotion of a free and balanced flow of information and of international exchanges.
- 9.2 Promotion of copyright and of access to copyrighted works.
- 9.3 Promotion of a better understanding and appreciation of the process and role of communication in society, and of high professional standards.
- 9.4 Promotion of policies, infrastructures and training in the field of communication, and encouragement of a better use of the media for social ends.

X

- 10.1 Development and promotion of information systems and services at the national, regional and international levels.
 - 10.2 Improvement in the collection and analysis of statistical data, and of methods, techniques and international comparability of statistics for use in planning, research, administration and evaluation.
26. Approves for these objectives the resource indications shown in the table appearing in Annex I to this resolution;

Medium-Term Plan (1977-1982)

27. *Invites* the Director-General, in preparing the 20C/5 and 21C/5 documents, to take into account the objectives listed above, the resource indications appearing in Annex I to this resolution and the guidance notes contained in Annex II;

D

28. *Invites* the Director-General, in finalizing the programme actions relating to the approved objectives, to take into account the following considerations with a view to a further concentration of the programme:
- (a) It is of paramount importance to make the best possible use of the limited human and financial resources available to Unesco and, for this purpose, to concentrate efforts on those programme actions appearing in document 19C/4, subsequently suggested by Member States, or proposed by the Director-General as adjustments to the Medium-Term Plan, which will make the greatest contribution to the achievement of the established targets, in accordance with the priorities which have emerged from the debates of the present session of the General Conference or which will become clear in the course of the consultation with Member States to be carried out during the next biennium;
 - (b) Unesco's programme, like that of the United Nations and those of the other Specialized Agencies, should be focused more sharply on meeting basic needs, particularly those of the most disadvantaged groups, because policies required to meet basic needs are an essential part of the international strategy for the Second Development Decade and should form the core of the strategy for the Third Development Decade;
 - (c) Priority attention should be given to the situation and needs of the developing countries, and particularly those of the least developed States, and practical action on behalf of these countries should be envisaged, in the spirit of resolutions 3036 (XXVII) and 3168 and 3174 (XXVIII) of the General Assembly of the United Nations, concerning action in favour of the least developed among the developing countries, and the Declaration and Programme of Action of the Third Conference of Ministers of the Group of 77 (Manila, 1976), and in the light of the conclusions of the meeting of senior officials of the ministries of education of the least developed countries, held in Paris from 8 to 16 September 1975;
29. *Invites* the Director-General, for this purpose, to give preference under each objective, in particular through the allocation of budgetary resources, to those programme actions which make it possible to respond most effectively to these concerns and, to this end, to give priority to activities which directly strengthen the endogenous capacity of Member States in education, research in the natural and social sciences, the application of these sciences and the development of culture and communication;

E

30. *Invites* the Director-General to continue his efforts to improve the Organization's medium-term programming, taking care to ensure that future planning documents keep the concrete and practical character which is needed if these instruments for the guidance of action are to be of maximum effectiveness;
31. *Requests* the Director-General, in this spirit, to continue, in the light of the experience which will be gained in the course of putting document 19C/4 into effect, the study of desirable methodological improvements, particularly with regard to:
- (i) a presentation of programme actions which will more clearly bring out the relationship between means and ends;
 - (ii) the elaboration of suitable methods of evaluation or assessment of ongoing programmes and the results obtained;

F

32. *Invites* Member States to give their full attention to the objectives of the Organization's Medium-Term Plan for 1977-1982 in pursuing their national activities, regional activities and international co-operation in Unesco's fields of competence;

Medium-Term Plan (1977-1982)

33. *Considers* that the text of the Medium-Term Plan, which shows a perspicacious grasp of the present world situation, can provide a wide audience with a complete and meaningful picture of the Organization's policies and programme and of the reasoning behind them, and that it should therefore be published in an appropriate form, intended for wide circulation.

Annex I. Synoptic table: problems, objectives and resource indications (1977-1982)

Problems	Objectives	Percentage of programme resources (Part II of the Regular Programme) 1				Average biennial growth rate		
		1975-1976	1981-1982		1977-1982			
			Low hypoth- esis	High hypoth- esis	Low hypoth- esis	High hypoth- esis	Low hypoth- esis	High hypoth- esis
I	1.1 Respect for human rights	0.84	1.12	1.12	1.06	1.06	16.46	17.47
	1.2 Appreciation and respect for cultural identity	4.75	4.76	4.77	4.85	4.86	6.08	7.00
	1.3 Status of women	0.37	0.45	0.45	0.41	0.41	13.01	14.00
	1.4 Aid to refugees and national liberation movements	2.63	2.27	2.21	2.41	2.39	0.89	0.89
	1.5 Education and information concerning human rights	0.59	0.71	0.71	0.64	0.64	13.00	13.98
	PARTIAL TOTAL	9.18	9.31	9.27	9.38	9.36	(6.48)	(7.18)
II	2.1 Peace research	0.54	0.71	0.71	0.68	0.68	16.46	17.47
	2.2 Study of the role of international law	0.24	0.21	0.20	0.17	0.17	0.0	0.0
	2.3 Education and information aimed at furthering peace and international understanding	0.54	0.66	0.66	0.59	0.59	13.02	14.00
	PARTIAL TOTAL	1.33	1.58	1.58	1.44	1.44	(12.31)	(13.16)
III	3.1 Formulation of a global interpretation of development	0.62	0.80	0.80	0.76	0.76	14.92	15.92
	3.2 Study of socio-cultural conditions likely to foster endogenous, diversified development processes	0.29	0.46	0.46	0.44	0.44	24.08	25.16
	3.3 Infrastructures and programmes in the social sciences	2.82	2.82	2.83	2.84	2.84	6.08	7.00
	3.4 Tools and methods of socio-economic analysis	0.76	0.64	0.62	0.68	0.67	0.0	0.0
	3.5 Participation incultural life	3.70	3.60	3.61	3.52	3.53	5.09	6.00
	3.6 Artistic and intellectual creativity	1.54	1.29	1.26	1.36	1.34	0.0	0.0
	PARTIALTOTAL	9.73	9.61	9.59	9.59	9.58	(5.59)	(6.32)

1. Excluding: (a) the sections in Part II covering the Offices of the Assistant Directors-General; (b) the 'International Standards', 'Computer and Documentation Systems' and 'Public Information' sections; (c) the 'Co-operation for Development and External Relations' chapter.

Medium-Term Plan (19774982)

Prob- lems	Objectives	Percentage of programme resources (Part II of the Regular Programme)					Average biennial growth rate	
		1975-1976	1981-1982		1977-1982		1977-1982	
			Low hypo- thesis	High hypo- thesis	Low hypo- thesis	High hypo- thesis	Low hypo- thesis	High hypo- thesis
IV	4.1 Interactions between science and society	0.58	0.70	0.70	0.67	0.67	13.02	14.00
	4.2 Policies in the fields of science and technology	1.93	2.16	2.16	2.06	2.07	10.05	11.00
	4.3 Scientific and technological research and training	8.39	8.18	8.20	8.42	8.42	5.09	6.00
	4.4 General science and technology education	2.85	2.86	2.86	2.80	2.80	6.07	7.00
	PARTIAL TOTAL	13.75	13.89	13.93	13.94	13.96	(6.37)	(7.29)
V	5.1 Educational policies	9.15	8.55	8.57	8.75	8.76	3.60	4.50
	5.2 Educational administration	1.48	1.57	1.58	1.53	1.53	8.06	8.99
	5.3 Educational structures	1.31	1.39	1.39	1.36	1.37	8.06	9.00
	5.4 Educational content, methods and techniques	6.70	6.53	6.54	6.53	6.54	5.09	6.00
	5.5 Training of educational personnel	2.87	2.88	2.89	2.84	2.84	6.08	7.00
	5.6 Adult education	1.66	1.75	1.76	1.68	1.68	8.05	8.99
	5.7 Role of higher education in society	2.23	2.23	2.24	2.29	2.29	6.07	6.99
PARTIAL TOTAL	25.40	24.90	24.96	24.97	25.00	(5.29)	(6.21)	
VI	6.1 Struggle against illiteracy	5.09	4.96	4.97	4.94	4.95	5.09	6.00
	6.2 Integrated rural development	1.85	1.96	1.97	2.00	2.00	8.05	8.99
	6.3 Participation of women in development	0.78	0.94	0.94	0.86	0.86	13.01	13.99
	6.4 Role of youth in educational, social and cultural activity	1.19	1.00	0.98	1.06	1.05	0.0	0.0
	6.5 Concerted approaches to the problems of social disharmony	0.35	0.42	0.42	0.38	0.38	12.98	13.96
	PARTIALTOTAL	9.25	9.28	9.28	9.24	9.24	(6.10)	(6.92)
VII	7.1 Knowledge of mineral and energy resources	2.31	2.44	2.45	2.42	2.43	8.06	9.00
	7.2 Knowledge of terrestrial biological resources	2.35	2.49	2.49	2.40	2.40	8.06	9.00
	7.3 Knowledge of water resources	2.15	2.28	2.25	2.24	2.24	8.06	9.00
	7.4 Knowledge of ocean and coastal marine systems	3.66	3.88	3.89	3.78	3.78	8.06	9.00
	7.5 Interrelationship between the environment and the 'design for living' in human settlements	0.75	0.91	0.91	0.83	0.84	13.04	14.02
	7.6 Preservation and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage	4.09	4.10	4.11	4.12	4.12	6.08	7.00

Medium-Term Plan (1977-1982)

Problems	Objectives	Percentage of programme resources (Part II of the Regular Programme)				Average biennial growth rate		
		1975-1976	1981-1982		1977-1982			
			Low hypothesis	High hypothesis	Low hypothesis	High hypothesis	Low hypothesis	High hypothesis
	7.7 Education and information relating to the environment	0.65	0.79	0.80	0.73	0.73	13.02	14.00
	PARTIAL TOTAL	15.96	16.89	16.93	16.52	16.54	(8.02)	(8.96)
VIII	8.1 Knowledge relating to population phenomena	0.73	0.62	0.60	0.65	0.64	0.0	0.0
	PARTIALTOTAL	0.73	0.62	0.60	0.65	0.64	(0.0)	(0.0)
IX	9.1 Flow of information and international exchanges	0.90	0.88	0.88	0.89	0.89	5.09	6.00
	9.2 Copyright	0.92	0.85	0.83	0.91	0.90	3.40	3.40
	9.3 Process and role of communication	0.77	0.64	0.63	0.66	0.65	0.0	0.0
	9.4 Policies, infrastructures and training in the field of communication	3.03	2.95	2.96	2.96	2.96	5.09	6.00
	PARTIALTOTAL	5.62	5.33	5.30	5.42	5.40	(4.15)	(4.80)
X	10.1 Information systems and services	6.38	6.22	6.23	6.35	6.35	5.09	6.00
	10.2 Analysis of statistical data and international comparability	2.67	2.38	2.32	2.51	2.48	2.00	2.00
	PARTIAL TOTAL	9.05	8.59	8.56	8.85	8.83	(4.20)	(4.85)
	TOTAL	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	(6.00)	(6.83)

Annex II. Guidance Notes

The Guidance Notes, of which account is to be taken in preparing future draft programmes and budgets, will be found in the Approved Medium-Term Plan for 1977-1982.

III Programme for 1977-1978

I Education¹

1.11 **Educational policy, planning, administration and management**

1.111 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to continue to carry out the programme of international co-operation aimed at the development of educational policies, planning, administration and management in Member States-including the convening of two regional conferences of ministers of education and those responsible for economic planning, one in the Arab States in 1977, the other in Asia in 1978-with particular attention being given to gathering and disseminating information about new educational policies for the renewal and reform of educational systems, adapted to specific national needs on the basis of particular social, economic and cultural situations and aimed at promoting democratization of the systems within the framework of lifelong education.

1.12 **International Institute for Educational Planning**

1.121 *The General Conference:*

1. *Invites* Member States to grant or renew voluntary contributions to the International Institute for Educational Planning in accordance with Article VIII of its Statutes, so as to enable it, thanks to additional resources, and with Headquarters premises provided by the French Government, to satisfy to a greater extent the growing needs of Member States with regard to training and research in educational planning and administration;
2. *Authorizes* the Director-General to take the necessary measures, including the provision for the Institute of a grant-in-aid amounting to \$2,331,000 (at a constant dollar value), to ensure the implementation by the International Institute for Educational Planning of the following activities:
 - (a) training;
 - (b) research;
 - (c) dissemination of information concerning concepts, methods and techniques in the field of educational planning and administration.

1.13 **Financing of education**

1.131 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to continue the programmes of co-operation with the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) and the International Development Association (IDA), the United Nations Children's Fund (Unicef), and the World Food

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of Programme Commission II at the thirty-fourth plenary meeting, on 26 November 1976.

Programme (WFP), with a view to increasing the volume of resources made available to Member States for the development of education, with particular emphasis on new approaches and the elaboration of new types of training.

1.14 **Equality of educational opportunity and special programmes**

1.141 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to put into effect programmes of activities designed: to promote equality of opportunity and treatment and the elimination of discrimination in education, in particular with regard to women and girls, and migrant workers and their children; in educational policy, to emphasize equality, which implies recognition of the importance of basic education's being as high as possible for all; to strengthen education for international understanding, co-operation and peace, and education concerning human rights and fundamental freedoms; to extend educational activities conducive to a better understanding of the part played by population phenomena in the development of societies; and lastly, to strengthen the role of education in the prevention of drug abuse. This provision does not, however, involve authorization for the preparation of a complementary international instrument setting standards, etc., for the improvement of school textbooks and teaching materials.

1.142 *The General Conference,*

Recalling the terms of resolutions 11.1, 13.1 and 1.141 adopted at its eighteenth session concerning respectively Unesco's contribution to peace and its tasks with respect to the promotion of human rights and the elimination of colonialism and racialism, the right of the population in the occupied Arab territories to such education and culture as will preserve their national identity, and the financing of the education programme for Palestine refugees in the Near East jointly operated by the United Nations Relief and Works Agency (UNRWA) and Unesco,

1. *Invites* Member States:

- (a) to contribute to the financing of the education programme for Palestine refugees in the Near East jointly operated by the United Nations Relief and Works Agency (UNRWA) and Unesco;
- (b) to contribute to the funds-in-trust administered by Unesco for the financing of education programmes operated in co-operation with the Organization of African Unity for refugees and peoples fighting for their independence, for human dignity and human rights, and against apartheid and all other forms of colonialism, racialism, oppression or foreign domination;

2. *Authorizes* the Director-General to continue to develop and intensify activities within the fields of Unesco's competence to aid African liberation movements recognized by the Organization of African Unity, and the Palestine Liberation Organization recognized by the League of Arab States, and to co-operate with the United Nations Relief and Works Agency (UNRWA) in the education programme for Palestine refugees in the Near East, with the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) and with other United Nations bodies and regional intergovernmental institutions concerned with rendering educational services to refugees and liberation movements and organizations.

1.15 **Structures, content, methods and techniques of education**

1.151 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to undertake or pursue a programme of activities designed to promote, in the context of lifelong education, the renovation and improvement of structures, content, methods and techniques of school and out-of-school education geared to development, bearing in mind Unesco's recommendation concerning education for international understanding, co-operation and peace and education relating to human rights and fundamental freedoms and the various needs of Member States

1.152 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to continue to carry out programmes for the promotion of adult education within the context of lifelong education and learning, focusing on the international

1 Education

exchange of information and personnel, on the study and elaboration of policies relating to adult education and on the improvement of its qualitative aspects, with a view to helping Member States to advance their adult education-considered as an essential background for participation by the population in the implementation of all social, economic and cultural policies necessitated by the creation of a new international economic order.

1.153

The General Conference,

Having noted the Final Report of the First International Conference of Ministers and Senior Officials Responsible for Physical Education and Sport in the Education of Youth,

Having examined the Director-General's report on the action to be taken on the recommendations of this Conference,

1. *Invites* the Director-General to take the necessary steps for the purpose of preparing the draft statutes of a permanent intergovernmental body in the field of physical education and sport that will be submitted for adoption to the General Conference at its twentieth session;
2. *Invites* the Director-General to take the necessary steps to prepare the draft statutes of an international fund for the development of physical education and sport that will be submitted for adoption to the General Conference at its twentieth session, it being understood that this fund may if necessary be administered by the intergovernmental body mentioned in paragraph 1 above;
3. *Authorizes* the Director-General to constitute a provisional fund into which will be paid such contributions as might be received from Member States towards the development of physical education and sport prior to the establishment of the international fund mentioned in the preceding paragraph;
4. *Decides* to set up for the 1977-1978 biennium an interim intergovernmental committee responsible for following up the implementation of the measures envisaged during this biennium in order to give effect to the recommendations of the ministers and senior officials responsible for physical education and sport and, to this end, responsible in particular for:
 - (a) preparing the draft statutes of the permanent intergovernmental body in the field of physical education and sport;
 - (b) preparing the draft statutes of the international fund for the development of physical education and sport;
 - (c) examining the Director-General's proposals with a view to drawing up a draft International Charter of Physical Education and Sport;
 - (d) analysing the difficulties with which the organization and staging of international sports competitions are increasingly faced throughout the world and studying, in co-operation with the international sports bodies concerned, the principles on the basis of which such difficulties could be smoothed away through concerted intergovernmental action;
 - (e) advising the Director-General, if necessary, on the administration of a provisional fund for the development of physical education and sport;
 - (f) advising the Director-General on the preparation of a draft programme of work in the field of physical education and sport for 1979-1980;
 - (g) considering how this programme of action is to be implemented and the International Charter of Physical Education and Sport prepared, in consultation with all competent international bodies in this field which the intergovernmental committee might call upon;
5. *Designates* the following thirty Member States to serve on the interim intergovernmental committee:

Algeria	Federal Republic of Germany	Switzerland
Argentina	Ghana	Thailand
Benin	Guatemala	Tunisia
Colombia	India	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Congo	Japan	United Kingdom
Cuba	Morocco	United Republic of Tanzania
Finland	Nepal	United States of America
France	Netherlands	Uruguay
Gabon	Nigeria	Yugoslavia
German Democratic Republic	Pakistan	
	Senegal	

1.154 *The General Conference:*

1. Invites Member States to grant voluntary contributions to the Unesco Institute for Education, Hamburg, complementary to the contribution of the Federal Republic of Germany, in accordance with Article VII of the Institute's Constitution, so as to help it meet the growing demands from Member States for its services in research, development and dissemination of information in the field of lifelong education;
2. Authorizes the Director-General to provide support, including the provision of the services of a director, to the Unesco Institute for Education, Hamburg, to enable it to undertake interdisciplinary and developmental research on lifelong education, with special reference to school curricula, as a contribution towards the renovation of educational systems.

1.16 **Science, technical and vocational education**

1.161 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to carry out activities which are designed to promote, at the pre-university levels, the general advancement of science and technology education in Member States, as well as the specific improvement of their school and out-of-school programmes in various areas of science and technology education, including the convening of an intergovernmental conference on environmental education in 1977, special attention being paid to the contribution which science and technology education can make to the attainment of a new international economic order.

1.17 **Application of the Recommendation concerning the Status of Teachers**

1.171 *The General Conference,*¹

Recalling resolution 1.311 adopted at its fourteenth session (1966) on the implementation of the Recommendation concerning the Status of Teachers,
Having noted the Report of the Joint ILO/Unesco Committee of Experts on the Application of the Recommendation and the observations of the Executive Board thereon (19C/23 and Add.),
Recognizing the importance and value of the efforts made by those Member States which have submitted reports on the application of the Recommendation,
Regretting, on the other hand, that many Member States have not replied to the questionnaire which was sent to them and that many of the replies received were incomplete,
Convinced that the evaluation by the International Labour Organisation (ILO) and Unesco of the extent to which their Member States are applying the Recommendation constitutes an essential aspect of international normative action concerning the status of teachers,

1. Notes with great satisfaction the work accomplished by the Joint ILO/Unesco Committee of Experts, and endorses, in particular, the following observations by the Executive Board:
 - (a) It is encouraging to note the progress made in applying the provisions of the Recommendation concerning: the level of preparation of pre-primary and primary school teachers; the expansion and diversification of programmes of in-service training for pre-primary, primary and secondary school teachers; the effective contribution of teachers' organizations to the preparation of educational policies and programmes, to innovation in education and to the lifelong education of their members.
 - (b) As far as the quality of the initial training of teachers is concerned, account should be taken not only of the duration of such training, but also of the relevance of the programmes and methods employed.
 - (c) In accordance with the explicit provisions of the Recommendation, teachers' organizations should be encouraged to participate actively in governmental action designed to renew and improve education. To this end, efforts should be made so that in an ever-increasing number of Member States procedures for holding consultations with those organizations are encouraged and their educational activities-such as educational journals, studies and surveys, study courses, etc.-are facilitated.

1. Resolution adopted at the twenty-sixth plenary meeting, on 20 November 1976.

I Education

- (d) Traditional methods of training appear inadequate to make good the shortage of teachers which is growing worse in some countries. In order to meet educational requirements, new solutions must be sought and new categories of educators called in.
 - (e) The quality of the pedagogical training of teachers for technical schools should not be inferior to that given to teachers in establishments of general education.
 - (f) Care should be taken to ensure that men and women teachers enjoy equal opportunities of participating in in-service training programmes and that practical steps are taken to promote the effective participation of women teachers in such programmes and to enable them to enjoy equal career opportunities in practice.
 - (g) Whilst the need for in-service education for all categories of teachers is generally recognized as being in the interests of education, the provision of the Recommendation according to which such education should be made available free to all teachers is not yet fully applied in the majority of countries. It nevertheless represents an important objective which Member States should endeavour progressively to attain, taking into account their economic and social situation.
 - (h) It is desirable to encourage a closer relationship and co-ordination between training programmes for pre-primary, primary and secondary teachers, in order to improve the quality of teaching and to help to reduce the differences in status associated with different levels of education.
 - (i) In accordance with paragraph 73 of the Recommendation, codes of ethics or of conduct should be established by the teachers' organizations, since such codes help to ensure the prestige of the profession and ensure the exercise of professional duties in accordance with agreed principles.
2. *Again invites* Member States to apply all the provisions of the Recommendation, bearing in mind the observations of the Executive Board on the Report of the Joint Committee;
 3. *Invites* the Director-General to bring the Report of the Joint Committee and the observations of the Executive Board to the attention of Member States and their National Commissions, of teachers' organizations enjoying relations with Unesco and of the United Nations;
 4. *Invites* the Director-General to promote the application of the recommendations by the Joint Committee within the framework of the relevant Unesco programmes in the field of education, in co-operation with the Member States, the National Commissions and the teachers' organizations;
 5. *Invites* Member States to submit in 1981 further reports on the application of the Recommendation, on the basis of a questionnaire to be prepared by the Secretariats of ILO and Unesco in close collaboration with the Joint Committee and in the light of the methodological suggestions by that Committee; subject to agreement by ILO, the questionnaire will cover a limited number of fields dealt with in the Recommendation; subject to a decision by the General Conference at its twentieth session, a meeting of the Joint Committee might be held in 1979 to examine an international study by Unesco on the academic freedoms of teachers and the study by ILO on remunerations, and to facilitate the preparation of the questionnaire;
 6. *Invites* the Executive Board and the Director-General, after consultations with ILO, to take the necessary steps to ensure that the Joint ILO/Unesco Committee may pursue its activities so that a further report by the Committee may be submitted to the General Conference at its twenty-second session in 1982;
 7. *Authorizes* the Director-General to examine, in consultation with the Director-General of ILO, the possibility of a revision of the Recommendation concerning the Status of Teachers and to present the results of that examination to the Board in due course;
 8. *Reaffirms* the fundamental role of teachers in the educational process and the increased responsibility that they bear today for helping children and young people to take their place in a constantly developing society;
 9. *Invites* all those concerned and, more especially, governments to pursue their efforts to bring the training of teachers into line with the demands of scientific and social development; to ensure that the position, remuneration and working conditions of teachers are commensurate with the importance that their work has for society; and to encourage the participation of teachers and of their organizations in the preparation of educational reforms and innovations.

1.18 **Higher education and the training of educational personnel**

1.181 *The General Conference*

- I. *Authorizes* the Director-General to continue activities with regard to higher education and the training of educational personnel in order to assist Member States to develop their higher education as a dynamic force for the promotion of national development, geared to the solving of practical problems and responding more effectively to the requirements of the democratization of education; to draw up standards and prepare practical arrangements with regard to the mobility of persons in higher education, in particular in connexion with the recognition of studies, diplomas and degrees and the reintegration of such persons in their countries of origin; to facilitate the implementation of the Recommendation concerning the Status of Teachers and to study the possibility of extending it to cover other categories of full-time and part-time educators; and to devise integrated policies for the initial and in-service training of various categories of educational personnel with a view to improving programmes and methods;
2. *Decides* to convene an international conference of States (Category I) in 1978 with a view to adopting a convention on the recognition of studies, diplomas and degrees in higher education in the Arab States, and, to this end, calls on the Executive Board and the Director-General to take such steps as may be necessary, including the convening of an intergovernmental preparatory committee of experts in 1977;
3. *Requests* the Director-General to convene in 1978 a meeting of governmental experts (Category II) to be responsible for preparing a draft convention on the recognition of studies, diplomas and degrees in higher education in the European States, for submission to an international conference of States (Category I) to be convened in 1979;
4. *Requests* the Director-General to:
 - (a) collect and disseminate information on the experience of Member States in the field of study service;
 - (b) take appropriate steps to make an analytical report in 1978 to the Executive Board, and to the General Conference on the experience of Member States with study service in higher education, including recommendations for Unesco's future role in this field;
 - (c) facilitate more direct exchange of experience on study service between Member States.

1.19 **Literacy and rural development**

1.191 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to put into effect a programme of activities designed to intensify the struggle against illiteracy and to promote rural development and, in particular, to give encouragement, to this end, to literacy and post-literacy strategies and methods in a rural environment, taking into account, within the framework of national development plans, the entire range of economic, social and cultural factors and enlisting the broadest possible participation by the populations concerned.

1.192 *The General Conference,*

Considering the illiteracy of almost a thousand million of the world's inhabitants to be a disgrace to all mankind,

Recognizing that since illiterates are not able to benefit from mankind's cultural heritage, they are victims of discrimination in every respect,

Having noted with satisfaction that Unesco has, during the three decades of its existence, deployed considerable efforts in the fight against illiteracy, and particularly in functional literacy work,

Having noted also that literacy work is not progressing as quickly as is desired, particularly in the countries which are most in need of it,

1. *Calls on* the Member States concerned to pursue their own literacy programmes even more energetically, taking as a basis the Declaration of Persepolis (8 September 1975);
2. *Invites the Director-General* to provide in the draft document 2OC/5 for a considerable acceleration of the campaign against illiteracy, possibly contemplating a Unesco Literacy Decade;
3. *Invites the Director-General,* furthermore, to study the possibility of creating an International Literacy Fund and to inform the General Conference at its twentieth session of his conclusions.

I Education

1.A International Bureau of Education

1.51 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to maintain the International Bureau of Education and, to this end, to incur expenditure of \$2,528,000 in 1977-1978 under the Regular Budget and also to seek extra-budgetary resources, for the purpose of contributing to the development of education in Member States through:

- (a) organizing the International Conference on Education, of which the 36th session will be held in Geneva in 1977, on major trends in education and on the special theme 'The Problem of Information at the National and International Level posed by the Improvement of Educational Systems'; and preparing the 37th session with the special theme of 'Improvement of the Organization and Management of Education Systems as a Means of Raising Efficiency in Order to Extend the Right to Education';
- (b) undertaking theoretical and comparative studies, with a focus particularly on educational reform and innovation and curriculum development and evaluation;
- (c) working towards a world-wide system for exchanging educational information, on the basis of a network of national and regional centres of educational documentation and research;
- (d) providing services to Member States to strengthen the development of research and information infrastructures in the field of education.

1.52 **Increase in the membership of the Council of the International Bureau of Education**

1.521 *The General Conference,*¹

Considering that it adopted the Statutes of the International Bureau of Education, by resolution 14.1 at its fifteenth session, and that those Statutes entered into force on 1 January 1969,

Considering that those Statutes fixed the number of members of the Council of the International Bureau of Education at twenty-one,

Considering that, in view of the increase in the number of Member States of the Organization since the adoption of those Statutes, it is advisable to increase the number of members of the Council of the International Bureau of Education,

Decides to amend Article III, paragraph 1, of the Statutes of the International Bureau of Education as follows: the words 'twenty-one' shall be replaced by the words 'twenty-four'.

1.53 **Election of members to the Council of the International Bureau of Education**

1.531 In accordance with Article III, paragraphs 1 and 3, of the Statutes of the International Bureau of Education, the General Conference, on the proposal of the Nominations Committee, elected, at its thirty-fifth plenary meeting on 27 November 1976, the following Member States as members of the Council of the Bureau:²

Bulgaria	Jordan	Togo
Central African Republic	Malaysia	United Republic of Tanzania
Colombia	Morocco	United States of America
Cuba	Spain	Venezuela
France	Sweden	

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the thirty-fifth plenary meeting, on 27 November 1976.
2. The other members of the Council who were elected at the eighteenth session and whose **term** of office expires at the close of the twentieth session of the General Conference are Algeria, India, Indonesia, Japan, Kenya, Nigeria, Peru, Senegal, Switzerland, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

2 Natural sciences and their application to development¹

2.01 General programme resolution on science and technology

The General Conference,

Recognizing that development is an integrated, multidimensional process in which scientific and technological as well as sociocultural and political factors are indissolubly linked,

Convinced that the progress of science and technology has a decisive importance for the economic, social and cultural development of each society, attuned to its values and implying a plurality of development models and paths to be followed,

Affirming that the concept of endogenous development applies equally to all societies and implies a shift of emphasis in the ultimate aim and in the modalities of international co-operation in the field of science and technology,

Considering that one of the highest forms of mankind's solidarity is international scientific and technological co-operation devoted to the progress of science and technology in the interests of all peoples and in such a manner that all would be able to take part in it,

Also convinced that such international co-operation must be further strengthened and should be jointly elaborated, thus transcending the idea of piecemeal aid granted by industrialized countries to those in need of assistance,

Noting that scientific and technological development is a field in which the inequalities between countries and communities are especially serious, thereby hampering the establishment of a new economic order and the advent of a more just international society,

Welcoming the new recognition which the General Assembly as well as the Economic and Social Council of the United Nations have increasingly come to accord, in recent years, to the significance of science and technology as factors capable of exercising a potent influence on the direction, pace and quality of development,

Recalling in particular that resolution 1826 (LV) of the Economic and Social Council, subsequently endorsed by the United Nations General Assembly in its resolution 3168 (XXVIII), requested that 'the planning of activities in the field of science and technology in the various organizations of the United Nations system should be harmonized and gradually integrated into a United Nations science and technology policy',

Reaffirming Unesco's front-ranking role and responsibility within the United Nations system for:

- (a) the identification of economic, social and cultural needs which should be met through the application of new scientific knowledge,
- (b) the promotion, according to those needs, of scientific and technological progress,
- (c) the encouragement of the application of scientific and technological advances to development,

Bearing in mind United Nations General Assembly resolution 3362 (S-VII) concerning the convening of a United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development to be held in 1978 or 1979,

Noting that the main objectives as well as the framework-agenda proposed by the Economic and Social Council for that Conference are of great concern and importance to Unesco,

Noting further that the secretariat of that Conference is to be composed of the United Nations Office for Science and Technology and of high-level specialists deputed to it by the competent bodies and organizations of the United Nations system,

Having regard to resolution 12 adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session, concerning Unesco's participation in the common effort for the establishment of a new international economic order, and in particular its paragraph 11 dealing with the role of science and technology in respect of identification and description of obstacles hindering development,

1. *Decides* that:

- (a) the major idea which will serve as a guideline to Unesco actions in the field of the natural sciences and their application to development consists in promoting world progress of science and

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of Programme Commission I at the thirty-first and thirty-second plenary meetings, on 25 November 1976.

2 *Natural sciences and their application to development*

technology and the effective application of scientific and technological achievements to the economic, social and cultural development of all peoples, with special emphasis on developing countries, to the strengthening of peace and friendship among peoples and to the exclusion of the use of those achievements to the detriment of the development of human society or of the human environment;

- (b) Unesco will actively promote the development of international co-operation in science and technology, based on the respect of each country's specific national characteristics;
 - (c) Unesco will actively participate in the formulation of a science and technology policy for the organizations of the United Nations system, in particular with a view to ensuring the establishment of a new international economic order,¹ and the periodic reviewing of the United Nations World Plan of Action for the application of science and technology to development;²
 - (d) Unesco will contribute in every possible way to the preparation, organization and follow-up of the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development,³ as well as of other United Nations conferences concerned with the application of science and technology to specific areas of development, such as the United Nations Water Conference and the United Nations Conference on Desertification;
 - (e) Unesco will expand significantly its assistance to Member States by increasing the number and improving the content of its concrete programmes aiming at:
 - (i) giving to the developing countries access to the achievements of modern science and technology and contributing to their integration in society's aims and needs;
 - (ii) promoting the transfer of science and technology assigning priority to the least developed countries;
 - (iii) strengthening the research and experimental development programmes of developing countries;
 - (iv) fostering the creation of appropriate indigenous technology and the improvement of traditional industry and crafts;
 - (v) accelerating rural development;
 - (f) Unesco will devise new ways and means of strengthening its assistance to Member States, laying particular emphasis on supplying them with the necessary equipment and fellowships required by them for the implementation of their development programmes in the field of science and technology;
 - (g) Unesco will further strengthen international co-operation in research and experimental development aiming at the exploration, conservation and rational utilization of natural resources, and of all sources of energy;
2. *Consequently* authorizes the Director-General:
- (a) to strengthen as a matter of priority Unesco's programme in science and technology by increasing its resources in terms of finances, manpower, information, facilities and equipment;
 - (b) to assign adequate numbers of qualified staff members to the preparations for the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development, by establishing the necessary additional posts, on a temporary basis, within the limits set by the Appropriation Resolution for 1977-1978;
 - (c) to place a special emphasis on programmes in the field of science and technology aimed at:
 - (i) increasing national policy-formulation and decision-making capabilities;
 - (ii) the building up and strengthening of institutional infrastructures;
 - (iii) the training of scientific and technical manpower;
 - (iv) the development and adaptation of suitable advanced and intermediate technologies;
 - (v) the development of Member States' capacities and infrastructures for the exploration, conservation and rational exploitation of their own natural resources; and assisting the developing countries in the pursuit of these objectives;
 - (d) to develop the Organization's intergovernmental scientific programmes in the field of natural resources, environment and energy with particular reference to the problems encountered in the world's arid areas;

1. cf. General Assembly resolutions 3201 (S-VI), 3202 (S-VI), 3362 (S-VII) and 3507 (XXX).

2. cf. Resolution 1900 (LVII) of the Economic and Social Council.

3. cf. General Assembly resolution 3362 (S-VII) and resolutions 2028 and 2035 (LXI) of the Economic and Social Council.

2 Natural sciences and their application to development

- (e) to strengthen the Organization's activities concerning regional and international exchange and dissemination of scientific and technological information;
3. *Requests* the Director-General to keep the Executive Board regularly informed, during the 1977-1978 biennium, of the measures he has taken to strengthen Unesco's science and technology programme;
 4. *Suggests* that arrangements be made for a periodic evaluation of Unesco's programmes in the field of science and technology, in order to ensure that projects of maximum interest and socio-economic impact are being initiated, developed and implemented;
 5. *Invites* the governments of Member States to:
 - (a) promote the development and strengthening of national science and technology infrastructures and stimulate international scientific and technological co-operation in the implementation of such international science programmes and projects as present the utmost interest at the national level and where national contribution is likely to promote the general progress of science and technology in the interests of all the peoples of the world;
 - (b) urge their national science and technology policy-making bodies and other competent scientific institutions to co-operate, as appropriate, with Unesco in the preparatory work for the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development;
 - (c) take suitable measures to ensure effective participation in the above-mentioned Conference, by carrying out a selective analysis of the socio-economic problems which may be solved with the help of science and technology, considering what they can do to solve such problems, for the sake of their own peoples and those of other countries and giving thought to the forms of international co-operation which such solutions require;
 - (d) collaborate with other Member States, particularly those of their own region, in making adequate preparations for the Conference, especially by selecting a limited number of problem areas with socio-economic implications, which are important to the development of the region and which call for a multidisciplinary application of science and technology;
 6. *Assures* the Secretary-General of the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development of the warm support on which he can count from the governing organs, the Director-General and the Secretariat of Unesco;
 7. *Invites* the world community of scientists and technologists, as well as their representative organizations enjoying consultative status with Unesco, to collaborate fully with the Organization, whenever requested, in the preparation of substantive inputs for the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development;
 8. *Urges* the Director-General of Unesco to bring the text of this resolution to the attention of the General Assembly of the United Nations at its thirty-first session, as well as to the Executive Heads of all the interested organizations belonging to the United Nations system.

2.11 Science in the contemporary world

2.111 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to study the interactions between scientific and technological advancement and the development of man and society in the context of different cultures and socio-economic goals, bearing in mind the fundamental long-term interests of mankind, with particular emphasis on the needs of the developing countries, and to promote public understanding of the nature and significance of scientific and technological change, and its impact on science and technology development.

2.112 *The General Conference,*

Aware of the role played by science and technology in contemporary society and of their key importance to the social and economic development of nations in the context of a new international economic order,

Persuaded of the importance of the broadest comprehension possible of the positive potential of science and technology for the solution of world problems, and of the need to apply them rationally and humanely in the interests of harmonious development,

1. *Accepts* in principle the idea of a Unesco-sponsored International Year for Science and Technology;

2 Natural sciences and their application to development

2. Invites the Director-General to inform the Economic and Social Council of the proposal in accordance with resolution 48.1 of the eighteenth session of the General Conference and to consult other agencies of the United Nations system;
3. Invites the Director-General also to report to the Executive Board on the results of such notification and consultation;
4. Invites further the Director-General, in the light of the observations of the Executive Board, to include appropriate provisions for the preparation of such an International Year in the Draft Programme and Budget for 1979-1980 (20C/5).

2.12 Science and technology policies

2.121 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to continue carrying out a programme with a view to:

- (a) assisting Member States in the formulation of policies, planning, framing of research and development (R & D) programmes by objectives, and financing in the fields of science and technology, in particular by rendering advisory services upon request, and by carrying out the necessary research, studies and clearing-house activities, it being understood that the science and technology policy programme will include appropriate elements of the social and human sciences and their applications;
- (b) promoting international and regional co-operation concerning policy-making for, and the practical application of, science and technology, in particular by convening in 1978 a conference of ministers responsible for science and technology policy in the European and North American region;
- (c) ensuring the active participation of Unesco in the formulation of an integrated science and technology policy for the United Nations system, in particular by participating in the preparations for and in the proceedings of the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development.

2.122 *The General Conference,*

Considering the recommendations adopted by CASTARAB and in particular those requesting Unesco to execute a minimum programme of activities in follow-up of CASTARAB (Recommendation No. 2), and to provide the secretariat of the CASTARAB Continuing Committee, in co-operation with ALECSO (Recommendation No. 36),

Noting from document 19C/108 that most CASTARAB recommendations, although requiring considerable efforts on the part of Unesco, can be carried out within the general provisions made in the Programme and Budget for 1977-1978,

Noting further that the implementation by Unesco of some CASTARAB recommendations such as Recommendations Nos. 8, 12,26 and 35, and in particular Recommendations Nos. 36 and 38 dealing with CASTARAB follow-up mechanisms, will require substantial additional funds,

Commending the decision of the CASTARAB Conference to establish:

- (a) a CASTARAB Standing Conference,
- (b) a CASTARAB Continuing Committee,
- (c) an Arab Fund for Scientific and Technological Research,

1. Invites the Director-General to take appropriate action for the implementation of those recommendations which fall within the framework of the Programme and Budget for 1977-1978, based on the analysis of CASTARAB recommendations appearing in document 19C/108;
2. Invites Member States, particularly those from the Arab States region, and existing Arab Funds to make extra-budgetary contributions to Unesco for the implementation of those CASTARAB follow-up activities, for which no provision has been or can be made in the Programme and Budget for 1977-1978;
3. Authorizes the Director-General to take the necessary measures, within the limits of the resources put at his disposal by the CASTARAB Continuing Committee and in consultation with the latter, in order to enable the Organization to:
 - (a) provide the secretariat of the CASTARAB Continuing Committee, in co-operation with ALECSO;

- (b) participate in the technical study for the establishment of the Arab Fund for Scientific and Technological Research;
- (c) make preparations for CASTARAB II which is to be held within the next three years;
- 4. Authorizes the Director-General, within the limits of the extra-budgetary sources provided to Unesco according to paragraph 2, to take the necessary measures which are required in order to enable Unesco to carry out the activities called for by CASTARAB recommendations as described in document 19C/108;
- 5. Invites the Director-General:
 - (a) to pursue efforts for close co-operation with ALECSO and other competent international or regional organizations involved in CASTARAB follow-up activities;
 - (b) to report to the General Conference at its twentieth session on the situation regarding the implementation of CASTARAB recommendations of interest to Unesco.

2.123

The General Conference

Authorizes the Director-General to initiate a pilot programme for the international exchange of information on the application of science and technology to development in the Member States, with particular reference to literature and basic data which have a direct bearing on policy-making, management, transfer and assessment in the field of science and technology.

2.13

Scientific research and higher education

2.131

The General Conference

Authorizes the Director-General to continue to carry out the programme for the advancement of scientific research and for the training of high-level scientific manpower in the life sciences, chemistry, physics and mathematics, informatics and computer sciences, special attention being paid to the needs of the developing countries, including the convening in 1977-1978, jointly with the Intergovernmental Bureau for Informatics, of an Intergovernmental Conference on the subject of Strategies and Policies for Informatics.

2.14

Technological research and higher education

2.141

The General Conference

Authorizes the Director-General to implement the programme of technological research and training, priority being given to promoting co-operation between Member States in the development of new energy sources, particularly solar energy, housing and amelioration of the environment, on the one hand, and to the strengthening of national infrastructures for research and training of engineers and technicians commensurate with specific national needs, on the other, with particular regard to the need for developing countries to reduce their dependence on developed centres and to achieve a satisfactory balance between the development of their own technologies and the transfer and assimilation of other technologies.

2.15

The ecological sciences

2.151

The General Conference,

Having considered the report of the International Co-ordinating Council for the Programme on Man and the Biosphere (MAB) and the comments of the Director-General thereon (19C/82),

1. Authorizes the Director-General to continue to implement the programme on Man and the Biosphere and other co-operative and interdisciplinary activities in the field of ecological research, training and exchange of information, by applying a problem-orientated approach, taking into consideration also the social and cultural aspects of human environment, and giving due priority to the special problems of the arid and semi-arid lands and of the humid tropical zones as well as to the creation of a network of biosphere reserves;
2. Instructs the Director-General to take the necessary measures to ensure that Unesco's competence in the ecological sciences, and particularly in the arid land ecosystems, be fully reflected at the United Nations Conference on Desertification (1977) and to take an active part in the implementation of the recommendations which the Conference may adopt.

2 Natural sciences and their application to development

2.152

The General Conference,

Considering that it adopted the statutes of the International Co-ordinating Council of the Programme on Man and the Biosphere by resolution 2.313, adopted at its sixteenth session,

Considering that these statutes stipulate that the Co-ordinating Council shall be composed of twenty-five members,

Considering that, in the light of the increase in the number of States members of the Organization since the adoption of these statutes and the interest aroused by this Programme in Member States, the membership of the Co-ordinating Council should be increased,

Decides to amend Article II, paragraph 1 of the statutes of the International Co-ordinating Council of the Programme on Man and the Biosphere as follows: the word 'twenty-five' shall be replaced by the word 'thirty'.

2.153

The General Conference,

Recalling resolution 2.313 adopted at its sixteenth session, by which it launched a long-term inter-governmental and interdisciplinary programme on Man and the Biosphere (MAB) and established an International Co-ordinating Council responsible for planning and implementing the Programme,

Elects, in accordance with Article II (1) of the Statutes of the Programme, the following Member States to be members of the International Co-ordinating Council in 1977-1978:

Australia	Hungary	Philippines
Austria	India	Poland
Brazil	Iran	Spain
Canada	Iraq	Sudan
Chile	Italy	Tunisia
China	Jamaica	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Colombia	Japan	United States of America
Congo	Madagascar	Upper Volta
Egypt	Mexico	Zaire
Finland	Nigeria	
France		

2.16

The earth sciences

2.161

The General Conference,

Having considered the report of the Board of the International Geological Correlation Programme (IGCP) and the comments of the Director-General thereon (19C/83),

1. Invites Member States to participate actively in the International Geological Correlation Programme and urges those Member States which have not yet done so to establish national committees for IGCP and to take an active part in IGCP projects of interest to them;
2. Requests the Director-General, in consultation with Member States and jointly with the International Union of Geological Sciences, to examine the organizational arrangements for the International Geological Correlation Programme and to make appropriate recommendations to the General Conference at its twentieth session;
3. Authorizes the Director-General to develop the earth sciences programme in order to achieve a fuller understanding of the earth's crust and its mineral and fuel resources, to provide a scientific basis for their rational utilization, and to improve knowledge of geophysical hazards and the means of protection against them;
4. Invites the Director-General in the implementation of this programme to promote the use of modern techniques of remote sensing and geological data handling, while not neglecting traditional prospection techniques, and to give particular emphasis to assisting developing countries in the realization of their potential and in training technical staff for discovering, assessing and managing their mineral resources.

2.17 **The water sciences**

2.171 *The General Conference,*

Having considered the report of the Intergovernmental Council of the International Hydrological Programme (IHP) and the comments of the Director-General thereon (19C/85),

1. *Invites* Member States to participate actively in the International Hydrological Programme and urges, in particular, those Member States which have not yet done so, to establish national committees for the IHP and to take the necessary measures to ensure their effective functioning;
2. *Requests* the Intergovernmental Council of IHP to concentrate its efforts on priority projects, as indicated by the General Conference at its eighteenth session, with a view to increasing the efficiency of the Programme's action;
3. *Authorizes the Director-General:*
 - (a) to continue to support the implementation of the International Hydrological Programme in accordance with the outline plan for 1975-1980 approved by the General Conference at its eighteenth session, and to contribute to the advancement of the water sciences as part of the rational utilization and conservation of natural resources;
 - (b) to assist Member States in establishing and/or developing regional centres or institutes for research and education on water problems, particularly in the developing regions, taking into account the special needs of their economic and social development;
 - (c) to promote regional co-operation in this field;
4. *Instructs* the Director-General to take the necessary measures to ensure that Unesco's competence in the field of the water sciences is fully reflected at the United Nations Water Conference (1977) and to take an active part in the implementation of the recommendations which the Conference may adopt.

2.172 *The General Conference,*

Recalling Article II of the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Council of the International Hydrological Programme approved by it in resolution 2.232 at its eighteenth session,

Elects the following Member States to be members of the Intergovernmental Council in 1977-1978:

Australia	Ghana	Pakistan
Belgium	Indonesia	Panama
Benin	Iran	Switzerland
Brazil	Iraq	Syrian Arab Republic
Central African Republic	Jamaica	Turkey
Cuba	Japan	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Czechoslovakia	Kenya	United Kingdom
Egypt	Madagascar	Upper Volta
Finland	Malaysia	Yugoslavia
Federal Republic of Germany	Mexico	
	Morocco	

2.18 **The marine sciences**

2.181 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to continue to implement the programme aimed at promoting advancement of the marine sciences, in order to establish a scientific basis for the rational utilization and management of the marine environment and its resources, and to strengthen the capacity of Member States, and especially the developing countries, in the field of the marine sciences, special attention being given to the problems of coastal areas.

2.182 *The General Conference,*

Having considered the summary report of the ninth session of the Assembly of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission, the report of the Commission on its activities (19C/86) and the Director-General's comments thereon,

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General to continue to provide the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC) and its subsidiary organs with secretariat services and programme support

3 Social sciences and their applications

in order to enable the Secretariat to implement the Commission's decisions concerning its Long-term and Expanded Programme of Oceanic Exploration and Research (LEPOR) and, in particular, the ocean science projects under the International Decade of Ocean Exploration (IDOE), the Global Investigation of Pollution in the Marine Environment, the Regional Co-operative Investigations, the oceanographic component of the Global Atmospheric Research Programme, and the General Bathymetric Chart of the Oceans and the ocean services such as the Integrated Global Ocean Station System, Marine Pollution Monitoring, Marine Data Management and the Tsunami Warning System in the Pacific, by co-ordinating research, training, education and providing assistance in these fields, stress being laid, in these activities, on assistance to developing countries;

2. Invites Member States taking part in IOC programmes to submit copies of all data collected, with the least possible delay, to the World Data Centres for Oceanography in accordance with current IOC practices. These data will continue to be made available to all Member States.

2.183

*The General Conference,*¹

Recalling the provisions of Article I of the Constitution of Unesco, which defines the tasks of the Organization in the field of respect for human rights,

Considering that the policy of apartheid is a crime against the conscience and dignity of man, unani- mously censured by the international community as a whole,

Reaffirming that apartheid seriously interferes with the development of education, science, culture and communication in the regions where it is practised, in particular through the exclusion of the vast majority of the population from the benefits of scientific and technological progress,

Considering that, in accordance with Article 1, paragraph 1, of its Statutes, the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission is established within Unesco, that it is responsible for serving the aims of the international organizations with which it collaborates, and that its expenditures are financed from funds appropriated by the General Conference of Unesco for that purpose (Article 10 of its Statutes),

Recalling resolution 3057 (XXVIII), adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations, which invites all bodies of the United Nations system and international organizations to take appro- priate measures against apartheid,

Recalling, more particularly, resolution 11.1, adopted at its eighteenth session, which not only requests Unesco not to invite the racist Government of the Republic of South Africa to participate in the activities of the Organization, but also invites States Members of Unesco to have the Republic of South Africa excluded from any meetings or activities concerning the Organization, until the authorities of that country have put an end to their policy of racial discrimination,

Having been seized by the Executive Board of a recommendation (100 EX/Decision 7.3) that it take all the necessary measures with a view to the exclusion of the Republic of South Africa from all meetings and activities of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission,

Requests the Director-General not to invite the Republic of South Africa to participate in the meetings and activities of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission organized by Unesco until such time as the authorities of that country have put an end to their policy of racial discrimination.

3 Social sciences and their applications²

3.01 General programme resolution on social sciences

The General Conference,

Conscious of the central importance of the social sciences to development planning, and more generally to the formulation of policies for improvement of the quality of life for people everywhere,

1. Resolution adopted on the proposal of the Drafting and Negotiation Group at the thirty-eighth plenary meeting, on 30 November 1976.
2. Resolutions adopted on the report of Programme Commission I at the thirty-first and thirty-second plenary meetings, on 25 November 1976.

Recognizing that, while there are universal elements in them, the social sciences can only be refined and applied in terms of the values, structures, perceptions and needs of individual societies, and that the endogenous development of the social sciences is therefore essential,

Recognizing further that, while foreign experience may not be immediately relevant to the concerns of a given society, awareness of methods and models employed elsewhere is essential to suggest insights and lines of research which will prove rewarding,

Accordingly reaffirming the importance of international liaison, co-operation and exchange between practising social scientists,

Recalling that within the United Nations system, Unesco has the responsibility to concern itself with the social sciences as disciplines, as well as on the interdisciplinary plane,

- I. *Welcomes* the establishment of a distinct sector devoted primarily to the social sciences, and the appointment of an Assistant Director-General for whom the social science programme will be the major preoccupation;
2. *Invites* the Director-General, in the further elaboration of the social sciences programme, to accord overriding importance to activities of immediate professional relevance to social science specialists and institutions working on practical problems in Member States, especially the developing countries; such activities should include, but not necessarily be limited to:
 - (a) scientific research stimulation, liaison and co-operation, using methods capable of promoting concerted activities between institutions and specialists of various countries such as are used in the Man and the Biosphere Programme;
 - (b) training and professional development;
 - (c) exchanges between specialists, notably through the meetings, programmes and publications of the appropriate regional and international scientific institutions and organizations;
3. *Further invites* the Director-General, in giving effect to this resolution, to continue to co-operate closely with regional and international professional organizations in the social sciences;
4. *Notes with satisfaction* that the relevant chapters of the Draft Medium-Term Plan (19C/4) and the Draft Programme and Budget (19C/5) provide for certain changes from earlier practice which represent first steps in the direction suggested by this resolution.

3.11 **Study of development**

3.111 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General:

- (a) to put into operation a programme of research and training relating to development and aimed at shedding light on the problems of the theory and practice of development, through a global, multidisciplinary interpretation; and
- (b) to emphasize the endogenous character and diversity of the processes, taking into account essential aspects of development such as equity, social justice and access of all people to the benefits of growth, and taking into account also the impact of external factors such as the structure of international relations, laying special stress on the close relationship between international peace, security and disarmament and the conditions needed for the successful socio-economic development of all States, studying in particular the various aspects of the impact of transnational corporations on the development process, and also the problems of the transfer of knowledge during development, and continuing the sociological analysis of certain problems of social adaptation and advancement connected with the rapid changes taking place in contemporary societies.

3.112 *The General Conference,*

Recalling resolution 3.232, adopted at its eighteenth session,

Expressing satisfaction at the steps taken to implement this resolution and more especially at the conclusions and recommendations of the meeting of experts held at Headquarters in June 1976 (19c/76),

Bearing in mind how important and necessary it is for the influences exercised by transnational corporations in Unesco's fields of competence to be thoroughly and systematically studied and kept under review,

3 Social sciences and their applications

Requests the Director-General:

- (a) to encourage and assist institutions in developing countries, and in particular in the least developed countries, in conducting research into the activities and influences exercised by transnational corporations in Unesco's fields of competence, doing so in the spirit of, and in conformity with, the conclusions and recommendations of the meeting of experts held in June 1976 at Unesco's Headquarters;
- (b) to earmark larger sums from the Regular Budget, including the Participation Programme, and from funds derived from extra-budgetary sources including the United Nations Development Programme, in order, at the request of Member States, to provide the necessary financial assistance to institutions and to individuals engaged in research along the lines indicated above;
- (c) to take the necessary steps for appropriate intellectual aid to be supplied to these institutions, together with the documentation available to the Secretariat;
- (d) to inform the General Conference at its twentieth session of the steps taken and the results secured.

3.12 International development of the social sciences

3.121 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to continue to carry out the programme designed to contribute to the international development of the social sciences in Member States, with emphasis on research, institution-building, training, and collection and dissemination of information and documentation, so as to improve their capacity for making analyses and finding solutions to the major social problems in different societies, especially those arising from social and economic changes.

3.13 Socio-economic analysis

3.131 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to continue and develop the programme of research, application and training in socio-economic analysis responding to the needs of development planning and evaluation and to the need for assessing the quality of the sociocultural environment, through the development and adaptation of socio-economic indicators, indicators of the perception of the quality of life, dynamic systems analysis and programme evaluation, and through their broad application to development planning in areas of Unesco competence and through training planners in their use in order to serve the purposes of Member States.

3.14 Human settlements and sociocultural environment

3.141 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to put into operation a multidisciplinary research and training programme aimed at:

- (a) developing a better knowledge of the human factors in the interactions between man and his environment and between society and environment;
- (b) contributing to the adaptation and improvement of environment management practices, including complex environment systems, and of methods of associating the public in decisions concerning the environment;
- (c) highlighting the cultural values involved in human settlements; and
- (d) promoting better training of the staff concerned in such action, so as to achieve harmony between man and his environment in the context of the different societies.

3.142 *The General Conference,*

Taking into account the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions, covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, *Having examined* the preliminary study by the Director-General (19C/97) on the advisability of revising the Recommendation concerning International Competitions in Architecture and Town-Planning, adopted by the General Conference at its ninth session in 1956,

- I. Considers it advisable to proceed with the revision of that Recommendation;
2. Authorizes the Director-General to prepare and submit to the General Conference at its twentieth session a draft revised Recommendation.

3.15 **Population**

3.151 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General, in co-operation with the competent bodies within the United Nations system and with other international, regional and national organizations, and with due respect for human rights, cultural values and national sovereignty, to continue to implement the programme of research and other types of activity in regard to population, including assistance to Member States, placing particular emphasis on the socio-economic aspects of the matter.

3.16 **Youth**

3.161 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to put in hand a programme of consultations, studies and promotional work calculated to assist in developing the part played by young people in educational, social and cultural activities at national, regional and international level and, with due regard to specific social situations, to seek to arrive at models of operation making it possible to associate young people more satisfactorily with the solving of the problems arising in these various situations and to secure co-operation among young people in the different parts of the world with a view to the promotion of peace and international understanding, the stepping up of their struggle against colonialism and racialism, and the commitment of youth organizations to the work of development connected with the establishment of a new international economic and social order, especially work for the benefit of the most disadvantaged categories of youth, in particular young workers and young people in rural areas.

3.162 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to open a special fund for youth, to be supplied from extra-budgetary resources, which should make it possible for youth projects to be carried out at the governmental and non-governmental levels.

3.17 **Human rights and peace**

3.171 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General, with a view, among other things, to the establishment of a new international economic order, to put in hand a programme of interdisciplinary research, exchanges, publications and promotional activities in order to define more closely the measures which will guarantee human rights, improve the status of women and constitute an effective contribution to the promotion of a just, lasting and constructive peace, and to acquaint people with them more widely.

3.172 *The General Conference,*

Recalling that the Constitution of Unesco states that the purpose of the Organization is to 'contribute to peace and security by promoting collaboration among the nations through education, science and culture in order to further universal respect for justice, for the rule of law and for. . . human rights and fundamental freedoms . . . for the peoples of the world',

Recalling further that, likewise in the words of the Constitution, 'a peace based exclusively upon the political and economic arrangements of governments would not be a peace which could secure the unanimous, lasting and sincere support of the peoples of the world, and that the peace must therefore be founded, if it is not to fail, upon the intellectual and moral solidarity of mankind',

Convinced that these aims can be achieved only if Unesco's programmes are planned and executed with due regard for the multiplicity of its Member States and the diversity of their cultures, their forms of government and their economic, political and social views,

3 Social sciences and their applications

Anxious that a clear distinction should be drawn between Unesco's own specific competence in this field and that of other United Nations agencies which, in their different ways, also contribute to the maintenance of peace,

Considering that, while all Unesco's work is instrumental in maintaining peace and security, it is none the less advisable to plan and carry out activities specifically designed to promote the achievement of this purpose,

Being of the opinion, moreover, that such activities should be scientifically based and strictly objective, particularly when publications for which the Organization is responsible are involved,

2. *Invites* the Director-General to take the fullest account of the principles set forth above, both in the carrying out of the two-year programme and in the preparation of the future programmes provided for in the Medium-Term Plan;

2. *Further invites* the Director-General to pay particular attention to activities relating to:

(a) the contribution of international law to the maintenance and strengthening of peace;

(b) the encouragement of studies and research on problems relating to peace conducted by qualified academic or scientific institutions;

(c) aid to Member States for the establishment or development of information, documentation or research centres concerned with peace, and for the processing and use of the various forms of documentation produced in this sphere by the agencies of the United Nations system;

(d) the strengthening of programmes of formal or non-formal education calculated to promote international understanding, for instance by means of textbooks for primary and secondary education.

3.173 *The General Conference,*¹

Recalling its 17C/Resolution 10.1 and 18c/Resolution 5.11 and the discussions at its seventeenth and eighteenth sessions,

Reaffirming the necessity for adopting a Declaration on Race and Racial Prejudice, as a matter of urgency,

Taking into account 100 EX/Decision 5.4.1 of the Executive Board,

Bearing in mind the observations and opinions expressed during the debate on this issue both at the General Conference and at the Executive Board,

1. *Approves* the concepts and general substance of the preliminary draft Declaration prepared by the Director-General on the basis of the 1967 Statement on Race and Racial Prejudice;

2. *Considers* however that further work is needed to arrive at a Declaration which will:

(a) address itself to a wide public opinion all over the world;

(b) serve as a major document for the definition and analysis of socio-economic situations marked by, or leading to, manifestations of racialism;

(c) constitute a powerful instrument for the mobilization of people, organizations and governments to enable them to take appropriate social and legal action to eradicate the causes and effects of all forms and manifestations of racialism and racial prejudice;

3. *Invites* the Director-General to prepare a new text, based on the existing preliminary draft and drawing on whatever additional resources he deems fit; the draft should consist of a concise, clearly written statement of principles, together with indications to governments, organizations and people of actions necessary to implement the principles, followed by an account of the basic natural and social science evidence and ethical ideas from which these principles are derived;

4. *Requests* the Director-General to submit his revised preliminary draft Declaration to a meeting (Category II) of government representatives to be convened during the year 1977; the task of the meeting would be to prepare a final draft for submission to the General Conference at its twentieth session;

5. *Invites* Member States and their National Commissions to sensitize their public opinion on the major issues of racialism by all means including mass media, and to consult organizations and individuals concerned as widely as possible in preparing and briefing their representatives to the meeting;

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Programme Commission III at the twenty-eighth plenary meeting, on 22 November 1976.

6. Recommends that Member States, in designating their representatives to the meeting, should include among them highly competent social scientists and other persons particularly qualified in the social, political, legal, economic, cultural and scientific aspects of the problem;
7. Invites the Director-General to report to the Executive Board at its 104th session on progress made in preparing the draft Declaration;
8. Urges that the draft Declaration be presented in final form for discussion and adoption at the twentieth session of the General Conference.

3.18 **Philosophy and interdisciplinary co-operation**

3.181 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to employ the resources of philosophical and interdisciplinary thinking in the service of Unesco's ideals for an analysis of the bases and aims of the Organization's activities. Stress will be laid, on the one hand, on the promotion of the thought and values of all peoples and, on the other, on an ethic governed by principles of equity, and of rights and duties recognized and shared equally by all individuals and all communities, likely to be conducive to the establishment of a new international economic and cultural order.

3.182 *The General Conference,*

Recalling its interest in the subject of philosophy and interdisciplinary co-operation since its thirteenth session,

Recalling also the important contributions of the Philosophy Division to the study of fundamental and topical problems concerning the future of mankind,

Recognizing the importance of employing the resources of philosophical and interdisciplinary thinking for an analysis of the bases and aims of the Organization's activities,

Considering that the current reorganization of the structure of the Secretariat should maintain the effectiveness of work relating to philosophy and interdisciplinary co-operation,

Invites the Director-General:

- (a) to ensure that philosophy and interdisciplinary co-operation are, from the start of the next biennium (1977-1978), given a status compatible with the functions described in paragraph 79 of the Introduction to document 19C/5;
- (b) to provide them, in that event, with the resources for carrying out those functions.

3.183 *The General Conference,*

Noting that the Government of Greece proposes to celebrate in 1978 the 2,300th anniversary of the death of the Greek philosopher Aristotle,

Considering that the thought of Aristotle has influenced all philosophic and scientific thought throughout the history of mankind and continues to be a major influence in modern times,

Invites the Director-General to associate Unesco with the celebration of the twenty-third centenary of the death of Aristotle in whatever ways are most appropriate, and in particular in connexion with the world congress on 'Aristotle and Contemporary Thought' to be organized by the Government of Greece in 1978.

4 Culture and communication¹

4.11 **Studies and circulation**

4.111 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to continue to carry out the programme of cultural studies and the circulation of cultural works aimed at promoting appreciation and respect for cultural identity, including different traditions, ways of life, languages and cultural values and aspirations, and the

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of Programme Commission II at the thirty-fourth plenary meeting, on 26 November 1976.

4 Culture and communication

specificity of individuals, groups, nations or regions, within the context of a global development strategy and for the purpose of fostering solidarity between the peoples of the world.

4.12 **Preservation and presentation of the cultural heritage of mankind**

4.121 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to continue to carry out the programme for the preservation and presentation of the cultural heritage of mankind and for the development of museums in Member States through: preparing and assisting in the implementation of international instruments; raising standards by stimulating and promoting studies and exchanging and diffusing information; promoting awareness and participation in the protection and effective presentation of the cultural heritage on the part of the local populations; mobilizing international solidarity to safeguard outstanding monuments and sites; providing technical assistance to Member States; and ensuring the presence of Unesco in Jerusalem.

4.122 *The General Conference,*

Recalling 18C/Resolution 6.10, by which Member States were invited to become parties, if they are not so already, to the international conventions adopted by the General Conference and to implement the recommendations to Member States,

Drawing attention to resolution 3.428 adopted at its eighteenth session, by which Member States were specifically invited to ratify the Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property,

Bearing in mind Article VIII of the Constitution as well as Article 16 of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions, both referring to the submission of reports on the action taken upon the Recommendations and Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution,

Convinced of the urgent need to act against illicit traffic, which represents an increasing threat to cultural property throughout the world,

Requests Member States to submit for consideration at its twentieth session reports on the action they have taken to implement the Recommendation on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Export, Import and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property (1964) and the Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property (1970).

4.123 *The General Conference,*

Bearing in mind the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution,

Having examined the preliminary study of the Director-General concerning the desirability of adopting an international instrument on the prevention and coverage of risks to movable cultural property (19C/35),

1. *Considers* that the preparation of international instruments concerning the question is desirable;
2. *Decides* that these international instruments shall take the form of a recommendation to Member States and an international convention, within the meaning of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution;
3. *Authorizes* the Director-General to convene the Special Committee provided for in Article 10, paragraph 4, of the aforesaid Rules of Procedure, which shall be instructed to prepare a draft recommendation and, if possible, a draft convention for submission to the General Conference at its twentieth session.

4.124 *The General Conference,*

Having examined the report of the Executive Committee of the International Campaign to Save the Monuments of Nubia and the report of the Director-General (19C/90),

Expressing satisfaction with the progress of the salvage operations, which have been carried out with a high level of technical competence,

Expressing appreciation for the contributions received from various Member States, from private sources and from the World Food Programme,

Noting also with satisfaction the substantial amounts of contributions received in the Trust Fund as a result of exhibitions organized through the co-operation of the Government of the Arab Republic of Egypt and institutions in different parts of the world,

Expressing its gratitude to the Egyptian Government, whose contribution to the saving of the Nubian monuments has been a decisive factor in the success of the undertaking,

Notes that the International Campaign to safeguard Philae is progressing satisfactorily.

- 4.1241 With respect to the preservation of Philae, the General Conference, at its thirty-fifth plenary meeting, on 27 November 1976, elected, on the report of the Nominations Committee, the following Member States to the Executive Committee of the International Campaign to Save the Monuments of Nubia:

Belgium	India	Sudan
Brazil	Netherlands	Sweden
Egypt	Nigeria	Togo
France	Pakistan	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Federal Republic of Germany	Spain	United States of America

- 4.125 *The General Conference,*
Considering the importance of the monuments of the Acropolis in Athens for the history and civilization of all mankind,
Considering the present dilapidated state of these monuments, due principally to atmospheric pollution and to earlier ineffective restoration work,
Aware of the need to embark upon a programme of conservation which will guarantee their preservation,
Authorizes the Director-General to undertake a world campaign for public and private aid for the safeguarding of the Acropolis and its monuments, under the auspices of Unesco and in collaboration with the Government of Greece.

- 4.126 *The General Conference,*
Having received from numerous States proposals for the launching of international campaigns for: the safeguarding and rehabilitation of the Medina of Fez (Morocco); the preservation and rehabilitation of Herat (Afghanistan); the restoration of the architectural heritage of Guatemala; the preservation and presentation of the cultural heritage of Ethiopia, Kenya, the United Republic of Tanzania and Uganda; and the preservation and presentation of Sukhothai (Thailand),
Authorizes the Director-General, within the limits of the available budgetary resources, to:
(a) take the necessary steps, with the governments concerned and on the basis of the work already carried out, to prepare a plan of action for each of these projects;
(b) undertake, under the auspices of Unesco and in collaboration with the governments concerned, a campaign to mobilize international solidarity.

- 4.127 *The General Conference,*
Recalling the various recommendations made concerning the protection of cultural property and the accessibility of museums,
Considering the importance of cultural property both as an expression of national cultural identity and as part of the cultural heritage of all mankind,
Noting the increased interest of the peoples of the world in one another's cultural heritage and the desire for greater access to cultural objects,
Noting the desirability of international archaeological co-operation in excavation and research and aware of the fact that increasing numbers of valuable cultural objects will be lost to mankind if not properly protected and adequately housed,
Aware of the difficulties faced by a majority of developing countries for the preservation and housing of cultural objects,

4 Culture and communication

Recognizing the need for immediate action to be taken for the preservation and housing of cultural objects in developing countries,

1. *Requests* Member States, especially those which are actively doing archaeological work, to develop measures for the preservation and housing of cultural objects in developing countries as a normal extension of international archaeological excavation and research, so that the objects found will not be lost to mankind but on the contrary be properly protected and housed within the country of discovery;
2. *Instructs* the Director-General to study the problem of housing the said cultural objects, preferably in a local or national museum, through the co-operation of all parties involved in a joint archaeological campaign, and to circulate that study to all Member States before the twentieth session of the General Conference.

4.128

The General Conference,

Recalling resolution 3.428 adopted at its eighteenth session, concerning the measures to be taken with a view to the return of works of art to countries having lost them as a result of colonial or foreign occupation,

Bearing in mind Recommendation No. 21 whereby the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Africa (Accra, 27 October to 6 November 1975) appealed to Member States to co-operate in the fight against the illicit traffic in cultural property and to support Unesco in its efforts to contribute to the work of restituting works of art to their countries of origin,

Taking note with satisfaction of the activities undertaken by the Director-General *in order to* implement 18C/Resolution 3.428 as described in document 19C/109, and particularly the work of the Committee of Experts which met in Venice from 29 March to 2 April 1976 to study the question of the restitution of works of art,

Considering it necessary to bring about a general awareness of the importance to the countries of origin of the return of objects which have a fundamental significance from the point of view of the spiritual values and cultural heritage of the people concerned,

Considering that Member States should co-operate in a spirit of international solidarity with a view to the conclusion of equitable bilateral arrangements which make it possible to return such objects to their countries of origin,

Invites the Director-General of Unesco:

- (a) to take all necessary measures with a view to the establishment, by the General Conference at its twentieth session, of an intergovernmental committee entrusted with the task of seeking ways and means of facilitating bilateral negotiations for the restitution or return of cultural property to the countries having lost them as a result of colonial or foreign occupation, and to convene for this purpose a committee of experts responsible for defining the terms of reference, means of action and working methods of such a committee;
- (b) to launch an appeal to Member States to take all measures likely to bring about a state of mind conducive to the return of cultural property to the countries of origin, especially with the aid of the mass communication media and educational and cultural institutions;
- (c) to be guided by the Recommendation on the International Exchange of Cultural Property (19C/25);
- (d) to be guided also, to that end, by technical reports which will be entrusted to competent non-governmental organizations, such as the International Council of Museums.

4.1281

The General Conference,

Requests Member States to have any transfers of documents which are carried out contrary to their laws governing protection declared null and void.

4.129

The General Conference

Considering the importance of the role played by Unesco, in accordance with its Constitution, in the protection and preservation of the world heritage of monuments of historic or scientific value,

Considering the exceptional importance of the cultural property in the Old City of Jerusalem, not only to the countries directly concerned but to all humanity, on account of its unique cultural, historical and religious value,

4 Culture and communication

Recalling Article 32 of the Recommendation on International Principles Applicable to Archaeological Excavations, adopted by the General Conference at its ninth session in New Delhi in 1956, which stipulates that, in the event of armed conflict, any Member State occupying the territory of another State should refrain from carrying out archaeological excavations in the occupied territory,

Considering that Israel, taking advantage of its military occupation of the territory, has unilaterally, and in defiance of all accepted laws, taken upon itself to alter the configuration and status of the City of Jerusalem,

Considering that such a situation, resulting from an act of force which offends the conscience of the international community as a whole, jeopardizes the chances of restoring the peace for which it is Unesco's task to work, and has incurred the reprobation of the community of nations,

Considering that, in its resolution 2253 (ES-V), adopted in plenary session on 4 July 1967, on measures taken by Israel to change the status of the City of Jerusalem, the United Nations General Assembly called upon Israel 'to rescind all measures already taken and to desist forthwith from taking any action which would alter the status of Jerusalem',

Considering that, on 14 July 1967, at its 1554th plenary session, the United Nations General Assembly: 'Having received the report submitted by the Secretary-General,

Taking note with the deepest regret and concern of the non-compliance by Israel with resolution 2253 (ES-V),

1. Deplored the failure of Israel to implement General Assembly resolution 2253 (ES-V);
2. Reiterated its call to Israel in that resolution to rescind all measures already taken and to desist forthwith from taking any action which would alter the status of Jerusalem;
3. Requested the Secretary-General to report to the Security Council and the General Assembly on the situation and on the implementation of the present resolution',

Considering that, on 21 May 1968, having before it a letter of the Permanent Representative of Jordan and the report of the Secretary-General (S/8146), the United Nations Security Council, in resolution No. 252 (1968) adopted without opposition at its 1426th meeting,

'Noting that since the adoption of the above-mentioned resolutions [2253 and 2254] Israel has taken further measures and actions in contravention of those resolutions,

Bearing in mind the need to work for a just and lasting peace,

Reaffirming that acquisition of territory by military conquest is inadmissible,

1. Deplored the failure of Israel to comply with the General Assembly resolutions mentioned above;
2. Considered that all legislative and administrative measures and actions taken by Israel, including expropriation of land and properties thereon, which tend to change the legal status of Jerusalem are invalid and cannot change that status;
3. Urgently called upon Israel to rescind all such measures already taken and to desist forthwith from taking any further action which tends to change the status of Jerusalem',

Considering that, on 3 July 1969, at its 1485th meeting, the United Nations Security Council, in its resolution No. 267 (1969), noting that, in defiance of the above-mentioned resolutions, Israel had taken further measures tending to change the status of the City of Jerusalem,

'Reaffirming the established principle that acquisition of territory by military conquest is inadmissible,

1. Reaffirmed its resolution 252 (1968);
2. Deplored the failure of Israel to show any regard for the resolutions of the General Assembly and the Security Council mentioned above;
3. Censured in the strongest terms all measures taken to change the status of the City of Jerusalem;
4. Confirmed that all legislative and administrative measures and actions taken by Israel which purport to alter the status of Jerusalem, including expropriation of land and properties thereon, are invalid and cannot change that status;
5. Urgently called once more upon Israel to rescind forthwith all measures taken by it which may tend to change the status of the City of Jerusalem, and in future to refrain from all actions likely to have such an effect;
6. Requested Israel to inform the Security Council without any further delay of its intentions with regard to the implementation of the provisions of the present resolution;

4 Culture and communication

7. Determined that, in the event of a negative response or no response from Israel, the Security Council should reconvene without delay to consider what further action should be taken in this matter;

8. Requested the Secretary-General to report to the Security Council on the implementation of the present resolution’.

Considering that this United Nations Security Council resolution was adopted unanimously,

Considering that the United Nations Security Council, in its resolution No. 298 (1971) adopted without opposition at its 1582nd meeting, once more deplored the failure of Israel to respect the previous General Assembly and Security Council resolutions and confirmed their substance in the clearest possible terms,

Considering lastly that the United Nations General Assembly itself, in its resolution 2949 (XXVII) on the situation in the Middle East, adopted at its 2105th plenary meeting on 8 December 1972, resolved *inter alia* as follows:

‘Reaffirming that the territory of a State shall not be the object of occupation or acquisition by another State resulting from the threat or use of force,

Affirming that changes in the physical character or demographic composition of occupied territories are contrary to the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations, as well as to the provisions of the relevant applicable international conventions,

Convinced that the grave situation prevailing in the Middle East constitutes a serious threat to international peace and security,

Reaffirming the responsibility of the United Nations to restore peace and security in the Middle East in the immediate future,

7. Declares that changes carried out by Israel in the occupied Arab territories in contravention of the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949 are null and void, and calls upon Israel to rescind forthwith all such measures and to desist from all policies and practices affecting the physical character or demographic composition of the occupied Arab territories;

8. Calls upon all States not to recognize any such changes and measures carried out by Israel in the occupied Arab territories and invites them to avoid actions, including actions in the field of aid, that could constitute recognition of that occupation;

9. Recognizes that respect for the rights of the Palestinians is an indispensable element in the establishment of a just and lasting peace in the Middle East’.

Recalling that since the fifteenth session of the General Conference (1968) the Organization has urgently called on Israel to desist from any archaeological excavations in the City of Jerusalem and from any alteration of its features or its cultural and historical character, particularly with regard to Christian and Islamic religious sites (15C/Resolutions 3.342 and 3.343, 82 EX/Decision 4.4.2, 83 EX/Decision 4.3.1, 88 EX/Decision 4.3.1, 89 EX/Decision 4.4.1, 90 EX/Decision 4.3.1, and 17C/Resolution 3.422),

Bearing in mind that, at its seventeenth session, the General Conference, in resolution 3.422,

(a) noted ‘that Israel persists in not complying with the relevant resolutions and that its attitude prevents this Organization from undertaking the mission which is incumbent upon it under the terms of the Constitution’;

(b) invited ‘the Director-General to continue his efforts to establish the effective presence of Unesco in the City of Jerusalem and thus make possible the actual implementation of the resolutions adopted by the General Conference and the Executive Board for that purpose’.

Considering that it is most legitimately that, on the basis of these very clear resolutions, reiterated with a constant patience dictated by the need to preserve peace, and in compliance with the letter and spirit of the aforementioned resolutions of the General Assembly and the Security Council of the United Nations, the General Conference of Unesco, at its eighteenth session, after recalling and reaffirming the relevant resolutions it has previously adopted, in resolution 3.427 ‘condemns Israel for its attitude which is contradictory to the aims of the Organization as stated in its Constitution by its persistence in altering the historical features of the City of Jerusalem and by undertaking excavations which constitute a danger to its monuments, subsequent to its illegal occupation of this city’ and ‘invites the Director-General to withhold assistance from Israel in

4 Culture and communication

the fields of education, science and culture until such time as it scrupulously respects the aforementioned resolutions and decisions’;

Considering that the lifting of the restrictions which the Director-General was thus invited to apply depends solely upon the will of Israel,

Considering that this challenge, which is intolerable for the dignity of the other Member States, prevents the Organization from properly discharging the mission laid upon it by its Constitution,

Considering that it is useless to maintain, as the delegation of Israel has done, that the Israeli Government, respecting academic freedom, is not entitled to order the cessation of the archaeological excavations undertaken in Jerusalem, which are endangering the preservation of precious cultural property and which have nothing to do with Israel’s research plans but are jeopardizing peace in the region,

Affirming solemnly the right of every people not to be deprived of the significant evidence of its past on the pretext of searching for vestiges of another culture,

Considering that no liberal society whatsoever can claim to be an anarchical society; that in Israel, it is less possible than elsewhere for the university authorities to undertake with impunity to violate homes or property and foreign territories under cover of academic independence,

Considering that these excavations could be undertaken only after approval and authorization had been given by the Government, which had legislation, regulations and expropriation orders issued to that effect, all expressly condemned by the United Nations which, in its various bodies, has called for the abrogation thereof,

Considering that Member States as a whole can but deplore and, as the United Nations General Assembly did in its resolution 3525 (XXX) of 15 December 1975, ‘condemn . . . the following Israeli policies and practices: the annexation of parts of the occupied territories; . . . the destruction and demolition of Arab houses; . . . the pillaging of archaeological and cultural property. . .’,

Guided by the previous decisions adopted by the General Conference since its fourteenth session (14C/Resolution 11, 1 SC/Resolutions 9.12 and 9.14, 16C/Resolution 8, 17C/Resolution 10.1 and 18C/Resolution 3.427),

1. *Reaffirms* all the aforementioned resolutions concerning Jerusalem, particularly 18C/Resolution 3.427, and insists that they be put into effect;
2. *Issues a solemn appeal to Israel* to desist forthwith from continuing the excavations undertaken unlawfully and from continuing to take steps which are altering the character and status of the City of Jerusalem;
3. *Calls upon* all Member States not to recognize any of the changes and measures carried out by Israel in Jerusalem in violation of the resolutions of the United Nations and Unesco, in particular by refraining from co-operating in them;
4. *Affirms* with deep regret that Israel, by persisting in infringing the resolutions adopted at every level by the United Nations as well as by the General Conference and the Executive Board of Unesco with a view to safeguarding the cultural property of the City of Jerusalem, assumes responsibility for casting doubt on the sincerity of its desire to participate in the community of Member States and, by so doing, for exposing itself to isolation;
5. *Requests* the Director-General to redouble his efforts to attain the objectives set out in the resolutions both of the United Nations and of Unesco recalled and reaffirmed above, and to keep the Executive Board informed about developments in the situation;
6. *Decides* to consider this question at its twentieth session with a view to examining and taking, in the light of the conclusions contained in the Director-General’s report, such steps as circumstances may dictate.

4.13 Cultural development

4.131 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to implement a programme relating to the integrated cultural development of Member States with a view to contributing to the affirmation of cultural identity and fostering the full development of cultural values, as factors in the endogenous development of nations. This programme will in particular contribute to the democratization of the means and instruments of cultural action so as to enable everyone, and particularly the most disadvantaged,

4 Culture and communication

to participate fully and freely in the creation of culture, to benefit from it, and to develop their creativity. An intergovernmental conference on cultural policies in Latin America and the Caribbean will, in particular, be organized in 1977-1978.

4.132

The General Conference,

Considering the particularly important place occupied in the contemporary world by artists as creators and custodians of cultural values, and their role in society,

Considering that their economic, social and moral situation is precarious and gives cause for concern, and that this situation must be remedied as a matter of urgency,

Recalling that the Intergovernmental Conference on the Institutional, Administrative and Financial Aspects of Cultural Policies held in Venice in 1970, and all the regional intergovernmental conferences, have expressed concern regarding the artist's lot in contemporary societies and requested Unesco to devise measures to strengthen the role of artists in society, to improve their social security, and to provide them with working conditions which facilitate their creative activity,

Further recalling that the 1974 symposium on the artist in contemporary society and the 1976 symposium on the place and function of art in contemporary life drew attention to the difficulties encountered today by artists in a world to which they nevertheless still have an essential contribution to make and once more stressed the need for action to support them,

Recalling that the General Conference, expressing a similar concern, at its eighteenth session adopted resolution 3.321, which authorized the Director-General 'to stimulate artistic creation . . . by studying . . . the status and social position of the artist', and noted the work plan for 1975-1976 (18C/S, paragraph 3205) which provided for the carrying out, in consultation with the International Labour Office, of a preliminary study of the technical, legal and administrative aspects of the problem and its submission to the General Conference at its nineteenth session so that it may decide whether an international instrument should be adopted on the subject,

Considering the amount of work already done accordingly by the Secretariat in collaboration with the International Labour Office and in particular the 'Preliminary Study on the Technical, Legal and Administrative Aspects of an International Instrument Concerning the Status and Social Position of the Artist', which was submitted to the Executive Board at its 99th session (99 EX/12),

Invites the Director-General to convene a meeting of experts from the different geocultural regions and specialists in different artistic disciplines, with a view to preparing a further preliminary study, for submission to the Executive Board at its 104th session.

4.133

The General Conference,

Considering Unesco's desire to encourage and promote the education of artists and their public so that everyone can participate in cultural activities,

Conscious of the beneficial effect of festivals as an invaluable means of cultural development and exchange,

Bearing in mind the recommendations of the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Africa (AFRICACULT) which stressed the need for Unesco to 'assist Member States to make periodic comparisons of their experience in mass cultural activities, particularly by affording them appropriate facilities for the purpose, such as workshops, festivals or symposia or the publication of a journal on the organization of cultural activities' (AFRICACULT, Recommendation No. 27),

Considering that a Panafrican Film Festival (FESPACO) has been held every two years since 1969,

Invites the Director-General:

- (a) to take note of the existence of this African film festival, known as the Ouagadougou Panafrican Film Festival (FESPACO), and to recognize it as an institution capable of making an effective contribution to mass cultural action, with a view to facilitating co-ordination of its activities with those of other festivals, as recommended in paragraph 4141 of document 19C/5;
- (b) to grant assistance, as far as is possible, for the holding of this Festival within the framework of the relevant Unesco activities;
- (c) to consider the possibility of including in the programme for the next biennium (20C/5) a Unesco African film prize to be awarded on the occasion of the Ouagadougou Panafrican Film Festival.

4.134

The General Conference,

Considering that the affirmation of cultural identity implies that the various peoples should be familiar with their cultural heritage and that the different States should put into practice national cultural policies designed to conserve and enhance this heritage,

Considering, on the one hand, the need for Member States to promote and encourage research on the subject of cultural development in order to underpin and strengthen their cultural policies and, on the other, the difficulties encountered by Latin American research workers in building up a body of documentation on cultural development,

Requests the Director-General to contribute, so far as the available resources allow, as part of the activities provided for in paragraphs 4132 and 4157 of 19C/5 and, at the request of the Member States concerned, by way of assistance to Member States (paragraph 4159 of 19C/5), to the organization of the Regional Clearing House and Research Centre for Cultural Development for Latin America (CREDEC), in particular by:

- (a) offering the necessary intellectual and technical assistance;
- (b) helping to equip CREDEC with audio-visual aids and to build up a specialized library;
- (c) awarding short-term fellowships for CREDEC in the fields of information, research and documentation.

4.14

Free flow of information and communication policies

4.141

The General Conference

Authorizes the Director-General to continue to implement the programme designed to promote the free and balanced flow of information and the movement of persons and materials, to promote research on the role of communication in society, to further professional standards in the use of the mass media, and to assist Member States in the formulation and implementation of national policies in the field of communication, including the convening of an intergovernmental conference on communication policies in Asia in 1978.

4.142

The General Conference,

Convinced of the important role that Unesco can play in supporting the efforts of the developing countries which are seeking to establish and strengthen their own information and communication systems in line with their needs,

Convinced also that Unesco may be regarded as one of the United Nations agencies capable of assisting in liberating the developing countries from the state of dependence resulting from specific historical circumstances which still characterizes their communication and information systems,

Invites the Director-General:

- (a) to pay very special attention to the activities of the bodies (the Non-Aligned Countries Co-ordinating Council and the Co-ordinating Committee of the Press Agency Pool of the Non-Aligned Countries) responsible for co-ordinating and implementing the information programme of the non-aligned countries, originating in the recommendations relating to information and communication adopted by the Symposium of Non-Aligned Countries on Communication (Tunis, March 1976) and the Ministerial Conference of Non-Aligned Countries on the Press Agency Pool (New Delhi, July 1976), and approved by the Summit Conference of Non-Aligned Countries in Colombo (August 1976);
- (b) to give priority to such Regular Programme activities as are consistent with these recommendations;
- (c) to strengthen the intellectual, technical and financial resources provided for under the Regular Programme through an appreciable and appropriate increase in the proposed growth rate for communication and information activities, through extra-budgetary funds, or through any other appropriate measure.

4.143

*The General Conference,*¹

Conscious of the important role of mass media in furthering peace, promoting international understanding and combating war propaganda, racialism and apartheid,

1. Resolution adopted on the proposal of the Drafting and Negotiation Group at the thirty-sixth plenary meeting, on 29 November 1976.

5 General Information Programme

Recalling its resolutions 4.113 (paragraph 3) and 4.11 adopted at its seventeenth and eighteenth sessions respectively,

Taking into consideration the discussions that have taken place on this subject under the auspices of Unesco,

Further taking into consideration the Draft Declaration contained in document 19C/91 and the comments made thereon during its nineteenth session as well as the working documents examined by the Drafting and Negotiation Group (19C/INF.20 and 19C/INF.21),

Taking into account the various decisions of the nineteenth session of the General Conference on achieving a balanced international dissemination of information and the necessity of providing assistance to developing countries in this field,

1. *Invites* the Director-General to hold further broad consultations with experts with a view to preparing a final Draft Declaration on 'Fundamental Principles Governing the Use of the Mass Media in Strengthening Peace and International Understanding and in Combating War Propaganda, Racialism and Apartheid', which could meet with the largest possible measure of agreement, as well as to proposing any other action which may be called for in the light of these consultations;
2. *Requests* the Director-General to submit such a Draft Declaration to Member States at the end of 1977 or early in 1978, as well as any other proposal he might formulate;
3. *Decides* to include this item in the agenda of its twentieth session.

4.15 **Development and application of communication systems**

4.151 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to continue to carry out the programme designed for the development and application of communication systems in Member States, based on scientific planning methodology and the adoption of new techniques emerging in this field, for the purpose of accelerating social and economic progress and promoting increased access to and participation in the communication process on the part of the general public.

4.16 **Book promotion**

4.161 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to continue implementing a programme for the promotion of books and reading, centred on the production and distribution of reading materials in all Member States and more especially in the developing countries, with a view to fostering the educational and cultural development of the individual, thus contributing to international understanding and co-operation.

5 General Information Programme

5.1 *The General Conference,*¹

Recalling its 18C/Resolution 7.21, and its 17C/Resolution 2.131, and 18C/Resolutions 2.131, 4.201, 4.211 and 4.212,

Recalling the Intergovernmental Conference for the Establishment of a World Science Information System (UNISIST) (October 1971) and the Intergovernmental Conference on the Planning of National Documentation, Library and Archives Infrastructures (NATIS) (September 1974),

Having approved Objective 10.1 of the Draft Medium-Term Plan, entitled 'Development and Promotion of Information Systems and Services at the National, Regional and International Levels', as presented in document 19C/4,

Recalling the recommendation of the Meeting of Experts on Programme Structures in the Field of

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Programme Commission III at the twenty-seventh plenary meeting, on 22 November 1976.

5 General Information Programme

Information and Documentation Systems, Libraries and Archives (June 1975) which suggested that Unesco should have 'one general information policy and programme for all areas of Unesco's competence' taking into consideration 'the necessity for the development of libraries, archives and specialized information programme components', while emphasizing that 'overall co-ordination is necessary to avoid duplication and to ensure complementarity between existing information programmes, systems and services' and considering that the programme should have one intergovernmental steering committee and a single advisory body,

Having examined the report of the Director-General on the over-all information programme (19C/42) and its annexes, including the report on the activities of the UNISIST Steering Committee,

Having also studied sections 2.13 ('Scientific and Technological Information and Documentation') and 4.16,I ('Documentation, Libraries and Archives') of the Draft Programme and Budget for 1977-1978 (19C/5),

Considering the importance of the transfer and exchange of information, particularly in the scientific and technological field, for economic and social development, the increasing importance of information as a resource, the growing complexity of information technology, and the need for furthering international information systems,

Considering the importance for all countries, and especially for the developing countries, of the problems of planning and developing integrated national information systems, and the urgency of filling in the information gap and of the creation and development of the necessary infra-structures in these countries,

Considering also the commitment of Unesco to contribute to the development of international, regional and national information systems and services as a vital element in international co-operation and national development,

Considering lastly the significant role which belongs, in such systems, to libraries and archives services, the contribution of which to cultural development should also be emphasized,

Recognizing the significant results achieved so far by the UNISIST programme in the field of scientific and technological information and the value of its general contribution to the development and interconnexion of information systems,

1. *Approves* the principles and lines of emphasis of the General Information Programme as set forth by the Director-General in document 19C/42 and *decides* that the general programme shall cover basically the activities of the Organization in the fields of scientific and technological information, and of documentation, libraries and archives, coming under sections 2.13 and 4.16, I of the Draft Programme and Budget for 1977-1978 (19C/5);
2. *Approves* the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Council for the General Information Programme, annexed to this resolution;
3. *Elects*, in conformity with Article 2 of the Statutes, the following thirty Member States to be members of the Council for 1977-1978:

Algeria	Federal Republic	Senegal
Argentina	of Germany	Uganda
Belgium	Ghana	Union of Soviet Socialist
Brazil	India	Republics
China	Indonesia	United Kingdom
Colombia	Iran	of Great Britain
Congo	Japan	and Northern Ireland
Cuba	Morocco	United States of America
Egypt	Netherlands	Upper Volta
France	Nigeria	Yugoslavia
German Democratic	Norway	Zaire;
Republic	Peru	

4. *Instructs* the Council to guide, in conformity with its Statutes, the planning and implementation of the General Information Programme in the interests of the development of education, culture, science and technology in order to:
 - (a) promote co-operation between Member States in the context of this programme;

5 General Information Programme

- (b) ensure the continuity and the development of action undertaken in the context of the UNISIST programme, recommending *inter alia* that this title be appropriately used;
 - (c) promote the concept of the over-all planning of national information systems (NATIS) and encourage appropriate forms of action to assist Member States in planning and developing such systems so that they may participate actively in international co-operation, paying special attention to:
 - (i) increasing the essential contribution of libraries to the development of education, science and culture;
 - (ii) promoting the development of archives services, particularly as a tool for administrative efficiency and as a factor in the preservation and presentation of the cultural heritage and of national identity;
5. Authorizes the Director-General to facilitate the implementation of the General Information Programme, by seeing that activities are integrated with a view to:
- (a) promoting the formulation of policies and plans,
 - (b) promoting the establishment and application of methods and norms,
 - (c) contributing to the development of information infrastructures and to the application of modern techniques of data collection, processing, transfer and reproduction,
 - (d) promoting the training and education of information specialists and information users, with particular attention to the needs of the developing countries, especially the problems of transfer of information and data from the technologically advanced countries to the developing nations;
6. Authorizes the Director-General to set up an Advisory Committee of experts and specialists in the disciplines and professions concerned, selected in such a way as to ensure equitable geographical representation;
7. Considers that the General Information Programme should form a separate chapter within Part II (Programme Operations and Services) of Unesco's Programme and Budget;
8. Instructs the Director-General to take the necessary measures to ensure that the General Information Programme, particularly through the development of projects begun under the UNISIST programme, provides a conceptual framework for information systems devised by the agencies of the United Nations and in particular for Unesco's information activities as a whole.

Annex. Statutes of the Intergovernmental Council for the General Information Programme

Article I

An Intergovernmental Council for the General Information Programme, hereafter called the Council, is hereby established within the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.

Article 2

1. The Council shall be composed of thirty Member States of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, elected for two years by the General Conference at each of its ordinary sessions, taking due account of equitable geographical distribution, of the need to ensure appropriate rotation, of the representativeness of the States from the point of view of the various problems raised by information activities in the various continents and of the importance of their contribution to the information programme of Unesco.
2. Members of the Council shall be immediately eligible for re-election.
3. The Council may make recommendations concerning its own membership to the General Conference.
4. The persons appointed by Member States as

their representatives on the Council shall preferably be experts in the fields covered by the information programme of Unesco and chosen from among those persons who are playing a major part in the planning or implementation of the various aspects of national information policies and in the implementation of the activities related to the programme in the said Member States.

Article 3

1. The Council shall meet in plenary session at least once and not more than twice every two years. Extraordinary sessions may be convened under conditions specified in the Rules of Procedure.
2. Each member of the Council shall have one vote, but it may send as many experts or advisers as it deems necessary to sessions of the Council.
3. The Council shall adopt its own Rules of Procedure.

Article 4

1. The Council shall be responsible for:
 - (a) guiding the conception and planning of the General Information Programme of Unesco,

5 General Information Programme

- in particular by putting forward recommendations on the Medium-Term Plan and its revision and on the content of future programmes and budgets to be submitted to the General Conference;
- (b) studying proposals concerning developments and modifications of the Programme;
 - (c) recommending priorities among the various activities or groups of activities constituting that Programme;
 - (d) reviewing the results achieved and defining the basic areas requiring international co-operation;
 - (e) encouraging and assisting Member States to participate in the General Information Programme of Unesco and to co-ordinate their activities to that end.
2. The Council shall carry out its functions, in particular with regard to the intergovernmental UNISIST programme, in conformity with the provisions of Article 4 of the Statutes of the UNISIST Steering Committee, annexed to 17C/Resolution 2.131, that Committee being superseded by this Council.
 3. In carrying out its functions, the Council shall, whenever necessary, attempt to take into account other international information programmes.

Article 5

1. The Council may set up *ad hoc* committees for the study of specific problems related to its activities, as described in paragraph 1 of Article 4. Membership of such *ad hoc* committees shall also be open to Member States of Unesco which are not represented in the Council.
2. The Council may delegate to any such *ad hoc* committee the powers that it may need in regard to the problem for which it has been set up.

Article 6

1. At the beginning of its first session, the Council shall elect a chairman, three vice-chairmen, a rapporteur and two other members; these shall form the Council's Bureau.
2. The Bureau shall discharge such duties as the Council may lay upon it.
3. Meetings of the Bureau may be convened between meetings of the Council at the request of the Council itself, of the Director-General of Unesco or of any one member of the said Bureau.
4. The Council shall elect a new Bureau whenever its own membership is changed by the General Conference in accordance with Article 2 above.

Article 7

1. Representatives of Member States and Associate Members of Unesco which are not members of the Council may attend meetings of the Council and of its *ad hoc* committees as observers.
2. Representatives of the United Nations and other organizations of the United Nations system may take part, without the right to vote, in all meetings of the Council and of its *ad hoc* committees.

3. The chairman of the advisory committee established by the Director-General for the over-all information programme of Unesco may take part, without the right to vote, in all meetings of the Council and of its *ad hoc* committees.
4. Representatives of the International Council of Scientific Unions, the International Council on Archives, the International Federation of Library Associations, the International Federation for Documentation and the International Organization for Standardization may take part, without the right to vote, in all meetings of the Council and its *ad hoc* committees.
5. The Council shall determine the conditions under which other international governmental or non-governmental organizations shall be invited to attend its meetings without the right to vote.

Article 8

1. The Secretariat of the Council shall be provided by the Director-General of Unesco, who shall place at the Council's disposal the staff and other means required for its operation.
2. The Secretariat shall provide the necessary services for the sessions of the Council and meetings of its Bureau and *ad hoc* committees.
3. The Secretariat shall take any day-to-day measures required in order to co-ordinate the execution of the General Information Programme; it shall fix the date of the Council's sessions in accordance with the Bureau's instructions, and shall take all steps required to convene such sessions.
4. The Secretariat shall assemble all suggestions and comments made by Member States of Unesco and the international organizations concerned, with regard to the General Information Programme as a whole and the formulation of specific projects, and shall prepare them for examination by the Council.

Article 9

1. Member States shall bear the expense of participation of their representatives in sessions of the Council and subsidiary organs. The running expenses of the Council and its subsidiary organs shall be financed from funds appropriated for this purpose by the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.
2. Voluntary contributions may be accepted and established as trust funds in accordance with the Financial Regulations of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and administered by the Director-General of that Organization. The Council shall make recommendations to the Director-General on the allocation of such contributions for international projects under the Programme.

Article 10

The Council shall submit reports on its activities to the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization at each of its ordinary sessions.

6 Copyright, statistics and programme services¹

6.1 International standards and copyright

6.11 International standards

6.111 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to provide, in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution and of the Regulations and Rules applicable, the services necessary: for the formulation, adoption and revision of international standard-setting instruments as decided by the General Conference; for the carrying out of procedures for the control of the application of such instruments and for securing greater observance of human rights in the fields of competence of Unesco, including, in particular, services for participating in the co-ordination of standard-setting activities of international organizations within and outside of the United Nations system; for implementing the procedure laid down by the Executive Board at its 77th session for handling communications addressed to Unesco on specific cases involving human rights in Unesco's fields of competence; and for implementing, in co-operation with appropriate organizations within the United Nations system, the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.

6.112 *The General Conference,*

Noting that Unesco has, since 1970 and particularly since the eighteenth session of its General Conference, undertaken the preparation of an increasing number of conventions, recommendations, declarations and other standard-setting instruments,

Noting that, as a result, the competent authorities of Member States are finding it increasingly difficult to study and give effect to them,

Noting that the varying needs of Member States and the extreme diversity of circumstances make it necessary to take into account a wide range of factors,

Noting that, as a result, in some cases, the texts proposed are so voluminous and complex as to be unwieldy, and that they contain an unfortunate juxtaposition of general principles and specific measures which detracts from their effectiveness,

Endorsing the Executive Board's observation No. 36 in document 19C/6, 'Recommendations of the Executive Board on the Draft Programme and Budget for 1977-1978', according to which, in the field of normative action, quality rather than quantity should be stressed,

Reiterating the need recognized by the Executive Board at its 100th session to continue the search for ways of improving the Organization's normative action,

1. *Deems it necessary* that, when drafts are prepared and at all subsequent stages of the work, greater account should be taken of the legal aspects of the drafting of an instrument;
2. *Invites* the Director-General:
 - (a) to propose, in agreement with the Executive Board, a series of criteria likely to ensure that the instrument as proposed receives the widest attention and to report to the General Conference at its twentieth session;
 - (b) to study the possibility of changing the conception and layout of draft recommendations with a view to adapting them better to their true purpose, in particular by making a clear distinction between the corpus of definitions and principles of universal scope on the one hand and, on the other, the observations and specifications as to the methods, material and personnel most suitable for ensuring their application;
3. *Invites* the Director-General, with a view to reconciling the constraints under which the Secretariat works with the best interests of Member States, to initiate the study of a flexible arrangement which would make it possible, in particular, to devote to the consideration of each of the texts

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of Programme Commission III at the twenty-seventh and twenty-eighth plenary meetings, on 22 November 1976.

submitted an amount of time commensurate with the complexity of its subject matter and its degree of urgency;

4. *Appeals* to Member States to assist in the application and observance of existing instruments, and by so doing, to facilitate the tasks of the Director-General.

6.113 *The General Conference,*

Recalling the statement in its Constitution that Unesco was founded in order 'to further universal respect for justice, for the rule of law and for the human rights and fundamental freedoms which are affirmed for the peoples of the world, without distinction of race, sex, language or religion, by the Charter of the United Nations',

Considering that, to this end, the Organization has set itself the task of developing co-operation and understanding between nations in education, science, culture and communication,

Reaffirming Unesco's universal calling, respectful of the plurality of the economic systems, social structures and cultural values of the States of which it is composed,

Recalling that in the fields of its competence Unesco must, in particular by study of the historical, philosophical, sociological and legal conditions on which human rights are dependent, seek to promote and safeguard civil and political rights as well as economic, social and cultural rights, which are interdependent both in theory and in practice,

Taking note of 98 EX/Decisions 9.4,9.5 and 9.6 and of 99 EX/Decisions 9.4 and 9.5, adopted by the Executive Board at its 98th and 99th sessions respectively,

Anxious to ensure that the Organization is in a position to discharge to the full its responsibilities in the field of human rights, as they emerge from the principles underlying its Constitution,

Invites the Executive Board and the Director-General to study the procedures which should be followed in the examination of cases and questions which might be submitted to Unesco concerning the exercise of human rights in the spheres of its competence, in order to make its action more effective.

6.114 *The General Conference,*

I

Considering that Article VIII of the Constitution provides that each Member State shall submit to the Organization, at such times and in such manner as shall be determined by the General Conference, reports 'on the action taken upon the recommendations and conventions referred to in Article IV, paragraph 4', of the Constitution,

Considering that, according to Article 16 of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, these reports are special reports, and that an initial special report relating to any convention or recommendation adopted shall be transmitted not less than two months prior to the first ordinary session of the General Conference following that at which such recommendation or convention was adopted,

Recalling the terms of resolution 50 adopted at its tenth session,

Noting that the General Conference at its nineteenth session has adopted the following instruments: Recommendation on the Development of Adult Education; Recommendation concerning the International Exchange of Cultural Property; Recommendation concerning the Safeguarding and Contemporary Role of Historic Areas; Recommendation on Participation by the People at Large in Cultural Life and their Contribution to it; Recommendation on the Legal Protection of Translators and Translations and the Practical Means to Improve the Status of Translators; Recommendation concerning the International Standardization of Statistics on Radio and Television,

1. *Reminds* Member States of their obligation to transmit to it, at least two months before the opening of its twentieth session, initial special reports on the action taken by them upon these instruments, and to include in these reports information on the matters specified in paragraph 4 of resolution 50 referred to above;

6 Copyright, statistics and programme services

II

Recalling the decision taken at its fifteenth session, concerning the reproduction of the information contained in the initial special reports submitted by Member States (1 SC/Resolutions, Part C, II, paragraph 24),

2. *Authorizes* the Director-General to continue to reproduce only such information in the initial special reports submitted by Member States as relates to subparagraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d) of paragraph 4 of the aforesaid resolution 50.

6.115 The General Conference elects in accordance with Article 3(2) of the Protocol instituting a Conciliation and Good Offices Commission to be responsible for seeking the settlement of any disputes which may arise between States Parties to the Convention against Discrimination in Education, the following persons to be members of the said Commission for a term of six years each: Mr Ismael Antonio Vargas Bonilla (Costa Rica); Mr Vincent Austin Depascuale (Malta); Mr Halim Ibrahim Grais (Egypt); Mr Joseph A. Lauwerys (United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland).

6.12 **Copyright and neighbouring rights**

6.121 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to apply the existing multilateral conventions of concern to Unesco on copyright and on the protection of performers, producers of phonograms and broadcasting organizations, and also to assist Member States in preparing or revising their domestic legislation on these matters, in order that intellectual creativity, an essential factor in the development of human knowledge, may be able, thanks to effective and adequate protection, to play an even greater part as a source of knowledge and progress; and to study ways of applying copyright which take account of changing communication techniques and the establishment of a new international economic order.

6.122 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to continue and to expand the services of the International Copyright Information Centre, especially in order to give developing countries easier access to works likely to be of use in furthering education, science and culture.

6.123 *The General Conference,*

Recalling resolution 6.17, adopted at its eighteenth session, concerning the possible convening of an international conference in 1975-1976 to prepare and adopt an international instrument designed to avoid the double taxation of copyright royalties remitted from one country to another,

1. *Decides* that an international conference of States shall be convened in 1977, jointly with the World Intellectual Property Organization, to prepare and adopt the said instrument;
2. *Authorizes* the Executive Board, acting in accordance with these terms of reference:
 - (a) to decide which States and which organizations should be invited to this intergovernmental conference;
 - (b) to arrange the date and place of the conference in consultation with the Director-General;
 - (c) in agreement with the Director-General, to draw up the provisional agenda and rules of procedure of the conference;
3. *Requests* the Director-General to take any other measures necessary for the preparation and organization of the conference;
4. *Authorizes* the Executive Board, if appropriate in the light of the findings of the Committee of Governmental Experts provided for in the above-mentioned resolution 6.17, to refrain from carrying out this decision;
5. *Also requests* the second committee of governmental experts on the double taxation of copyright royalties to consider the possible elaboration of a model bilateral agreement designed to avoid the double taxation of copyright royalties remitted from one country to another.

6.2 Statistics

6.21 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to continue to carry out the programme for the collection, analysis and publication of statistics, for the improvement and standardization of statistics, and for assisting Member States in the development of their statistical services within the Organization's fields of competence.

6.22 *The General Conference,*

Bearing in mind the provisions of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution,

Having examined the preliminary study of the Director-General on the desirability of adopting an international instrument concerning the international standardization of statistics on science and technology (19C/37),

1. *Deems it desirable* that an international instrument be drawn up for this purpose;
2. *Decides* that this instrument shall take the form of a recommendation to Member States within the meaning of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution;
3. *Authorizes* the Director-General to convene under Article 10, paragraph 4, of the Rules, a special committee, which will be instructed to prepare a draft recommendation on the subject for submission to the General Conference at its twentieth session.

6.23 *The General Conference,*

Bearing in mind the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution,

Having examined the preliminary study of the Director-General on the technical and legal aspects of revising the Recommendation concerning the International Standardization of Educational Statistics, adopted by the General Conference at its tenth session, in 1958 (19C/36),

1. *Considers it desirable* that the said recommendation be revised;
2. *Authorizes* the Director-General to prepare a draft revised recommendation for submission to the General Conference at its twentieth session.

6.3 Computer and documentation systems

6.31 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to continue to carry out and develop the operations of the computer and documentation systems with a view to providing information and documentation services to Member States and in support of the Organization's management and programme activities.

6.32 *The General Conference,*

Having examined document 19C/43,

1. *Considers* the creation of the Office of Computer and Documentation Systems to be in accordance with its 18C/Resolution 42.1, as it is likely to facilitate the circulation of information among all the sectors of the Secretariat;
2. *Notes with satisfaction* the way in which the transfer of activities to the new equipment has taken place;
3. *Approves* the gradual increase in the new Office's activities in support of the programme;
4. *Invites* the Director-General to report to the Executive Board in 1978 on developments in the situation as regards computer and documentation systems.

6 Copyright, statistics and programme services

6.4 Public information

6.41 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to provide a public information service to promote international understanding, human rights, the maintenance of a just and lasting peace and the establishment of a new international economic order by informing the general public more effectively about the aims, ideals, efforts and achievements of the Organization. This will be done, in particular, by producing publications-including *Unesco Features*, the *Unesco Chronicle* and the *Unesco Courier*-by encouraging the establishment of Unesco Clubs and associations in Member States, by continuing the Unesco Coupon Scheme and by celebrating the anniversaries of great personalities and important historic events.

6.5 Publications policy and its application

6.51 *The General Conference,*

Having examined document 19C/41,

Noting that the publications policy of the Organization is based on various resolutions of the General Conference and decisions of the Executive Board, in particular resolution 7.1 adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session,

Taking into account experience gained through the application of these resolutions and decisions, which has been described in the summary report on the application of publications policy contained in document 19C/41,

Considering the need to bring up to date, to adapt to developments in publishing techniques, and to incorporate and synthesize these different texts in a single document which will, as from the present session, supersede previous resolutions and decisions,

I. Adopts the annexed Directives on Unesco's Publications Policy; and

2. Invites the Director-General to take appropriate steps to apply these Directives.

Annex. Directives on Unesco's publications policy

1. In publishing books, periodicals or any other material, Unesco's aims are:
 - (a) to disseminate information as to its aims and activities;
 - (b) to facilitate the exchange of information between specialists;
 - (c) to make known to those concerned, by the most appropriate means, the results of studies or investigations undertaken by the Organization;
 - (d) to publish and distribute manuscripts commissioned by the Secretariat and intended for a non-specialist public, on important topical themes connected with Unesco's activities.
2. To achieve these aims, Unesco may also:
 - (a) act as a literary agent with responsibility for disseminating the intellectual property in its possession by the transfer of rights to public or private bodies and entities concerned with the publication of books or periodicals and with the dissemination of information and knowledge through any other form of graphic expression;
 - (b) provide assistance, in the form of services or subventions, for works published by individuals or organizations outside Unesco which can be held to assist in the implementation of the Organization's publications programme;
 - (c) study and consider the production of all other types of publication, existing or likely to be introduced, apart from printed matter.
3. Publications should serve the purposes of the Organization as defined in the Constitution and especially in its Preamble, particularly the promotion of international peace and the common welfare of mankind and the strengthening of friendship and understanding among peoples. Their content should be determined mainly by the programme adopted by the General Conference and the major themes selected by it.
4. Unesco's publications fall into the following categories:
 - (a) information material;
 - (b) specialized studies;
 - (c) studies on particular topics for the general public;

6 Copyright, statistics and programme services

- (d) books on general subjects for the general public;
 - (e) works of reference;
 - (f) scientific maps;
 - (g) specialized periodicals;
 - (h) periodicals for the general public.
5. The dynamic nature of the Organization, the intensification of scientific progress in an era of constant change, and the need for flexibility in disseminating information throughout the world as rapidly, efficiently and economically as possible—all these suggest that consideration will have to be given to the use of other forms of publication and graphic media in the near future. One of Unesco's duties is to observe attentively the use of innovative and economically viable methods of disseminating information and the findings of research in education, science and culture, and where necessary, to contribute, through its experience, to the use of such methods.
 6. When a work is proposed for publication, care should be taken, in view of the production techniques to be used and the final result aimed at, to ascertain that it is the most suitable and the most effective instrument for serving the Organization's purposes and that it meets a public need.
 7. Before deciding to undertake a publication, it should be established that it could not be produced more appropriately and with equal or greater efficiency by a Member State, a non-governmental organization or a private publisher and that it does not duplicate some other work already published outside Unesco.
 8. Care should be taken that the content of Unesco's publications covers the greatest possible number of countries and cultures. The publication of monographs either on the way in which a country has solved certain problems or on local situations may be justified when the subject dealt with has a direct bearing on the implementation of certain programmes approved by the General Conference and when such monographs are part of a specific plan drawn up by the Secretariat and are published in an established series.
 9. Publications should be based on the principle of mutual respect between Member States and between the Organization and Member States. They should in no way impair the spirit of international understanding and co-operation or run counter to decisions adopted by Unesco or any other organization of the United Nations system.
 10. Every publication, except those which express the official views of the Organization, should contain an appropriate prefatory statement setting forth the reasons why the Organization decided to produce that publication and disclaiming responsibility on the part of the Organization for the views expressed by the author, the facts stated or the opinions voiced with regard to those facts.
 11. Authors of original texts of works should be selected on as broad a basis as possible. They should be representative of all the geographical and cultural regions and all the social systems of the world, including countries which have recently achieved independence.
 12. The Organization's official information material may be published in the official languages, either in separate versions or in a multi-lingual version. Publications to be distributed through the usual channels for distribution and sale, either directly or in co-operation with private publishers, should be issued in English, French and Spanish, depending on their content and the needs of the public for which they are intended. Technical studies should be carried out in order to find ways of cutting production costs for all the language versions of certain publications, particularly periodicals.
 13. Unesco, co-operating with public or private bodies responsible for the translation and production of its publications and answerable for their accuracy, should make every effort to encourage the publication of works in lesser-known languages or in countries which require considerable assistance in the form of training manuals or research material.
 14. Assistance under the Participation Programme should be given first and foremost to developing countries and, in addition to the granting of funds, should include such technical assistance as is necessary for translation, production and distribution.
 15. The transfer of copyright to outside publishers can considerably increase the distribution of Unesco publications throughout the world. The greatest facilities for the transfer of copyright should be granted to publishers in developing countries and to non-profit-making institutions, and also in the case of languages in which few works are published.
 16. Unesco's publications should be brought out solely under the Organization's imprint or, in the case of a contractual arrangement with an outside publisher, under the imprint of that publisher, due mention being made of Unesco's role in and contribution to the preparation of the book and of the Organization's copyright.
 17. In publications prepared by the Secretariat, no mention should be made of a programme unit or staff member as authors of such publications, except in such cases as are set out by the Director-General.
 18. The books and periodicals which Unesco intends to publish during a budgetary period should be listed in the Draft Publications Plan (Appendix I to the C/5 document). Before submission to the General Conference, the Draft Publications Plan should be examined by the Publications Board and approved by the Director-General.
 19. The Organization should conform to the general rules of book production and distribution and to the necessity to adapt this policy to the needs of Member States, particularly those with the greatest cultural, educational and scientific needs.
 20. The success of the publishing programme depends on financial support from the Publications

6 Copyright, statistics and programme services

Fund, the aims of which are to ensure and encourage the promotion and distribution of Unesco's books on the broadest possible basis. From the economic viewpoint, the publications policy is not determined by the profit motive, but the principle of self-financing must be constantly borne in mind, as evidence of good management and an indication that books are being distributed as widely as possible. The results, of course, must not be assessed in monetary terms alone, but also in terms of

the effectiveness of the publications in helping to attain the Organization's principal objectives. 21. In carrying out its publications programme, the Secretariat should co-operate closely in all Member States with the National Commissions, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations, specialist professional associations active in the fields of Unesco's competence and organizations representing the book publishing and distribution industries.

6.52

The General Conference,

Taking account of the importance of Unesco's publishing activities for the achievement of the Organization's objectives and for the success of the projects undertaken in the execution of its programme,

Considering that the implementation of the publications programme has a marked impact on the activities carried out by Unesco, both within the Member States and at the regional and international levels,

Aware of the need to promote the co-operation of Member States and their National Commissions with Unesco in the field of publications, both at the planning stage and at the operational stage of the related activities,

Recognizing that it is incumbent upon the Organization to encourage and help to promote the publication of works in the less widely used languages, thus providing greater support for various languages and cultures and contributing to international co-operation and the success of activities undertaken in Unesco's fields of competence;

Desiring to take positive steps towards democratization in the execution of the Organization's programme,

Invites the Director-General:

- (a) to study the possibility of giving greater prominence in the execution of the programme to the translation and publication of Unesco books and periodicals, etc., in languages less widely used than the Organization's working languages;
- (b) to study ways of associating Member States more closely with Unesco's publications policy and to report to the General Conference at its twentieth session on his conclusions.

6.53

The General Conference,

Considering that through the publication of books and periodicals Unesco has served effectively as a literary agent with responsibility for disseminating the intellectual property in its possession and, further, has studied and considered the production of all other types of publication, but has not on the other hand provided any substantial assistance for works published by individuals or organizations outside Unesco,

Emphasizing the role of publications in the implementation of Unesco's programme as a whole and the need to apply a publications policy that takes account of the specific requirements of the various programme sectors,

Noting that the importance of programmes relating to education is reflected quantitatively in the proportion of books and periodicals devoted to the Education Sector listed in the Draft Publications Plan (19C/5, Appendix I),

Recalling that the inner force which is of the very essence of education tends to find expression, where standard-setting is concerned, in accordance with the political, social and cultural situations peculiar to the various countries and that this specific nature of situations calls for a wide variety of contributions,

Emphasizing the need for the exchange of information to be extended to take in contributions from specialists whose language is not one of those used by Unesco, and for a broader dialogue among the various cultures to be thus established,

Invites the Director-General, in consultation with the Executive Board, to investigate means of making available the necessary funds by eliminating certain republications and not publishing works containing the findings of research already conducted by specialized scientific institutions.

7 Co-operation for development and external relations¹

7.1 Country approach and regional co-operation

7.11 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to continue his efforts to ensure a coherent country and regional approach in Unesco's co-operation with Member States in the Organization's fields of competence, taking into account:

- (a) the regular programme resources;
- (b) the national and regional programmes assisted by the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP);
- (c) other programmes financed by extra-budgetary resources other than UNDP; and to make efforts, in association with the Member States concerned, to harmonize bilateral and multilateral action within its fields of competence.

7.12 *The General Conference,*

Recalling resolution 6.71 on European co-operation adopted by the General Conference of Unesco at its eighteenth session (Paris, 1974),

Taking into consideration the results of the Conference on Security and Co-operation in Europe as set out in the Conference's Final Act,

Having regard to the need for wide-ranging co-operation in Europe in the fields of Unesco's competence, in full conformity with the principles of international law and pursuant to the provisions of the Final Act of the Helsinki Conference,

Considering that such regional co-operation, alongside unilateral and bilateral measures and other activities, is an integral part of international cultural co-operation and so contributes to the strengthening of world peace and security, to the promotion of the fundamental rights and to the social and economic progress and well-being of all peoples,

Recognizing the importance of the activities already undertaken by Unesco in Europe, by means of regional conferences of ministers, the activities of its European centres, and the activities of the National Commissions for Unesco,

Considering that such co-operation, based on mutual appreciation of the cultural values of every country, has a contribution to make to an atmosphere of peace and understanding and hence to the strengthening of security and *détente* in Europe,

Recalling decision 9.3 on this subject taken by the Executive Board at its 99th session,

1. *Notes with satisfaction* the will expressed by Member States of the European region to promote, each in its relations with all the others, increasingly close co-operation in education, science and culture and to evaluate the results obtained;
2. *Emphasizes* the part which Unesco may be called upon to play in implementing the relevant provisions of the Final Act of the Helsinki Conference in order to contribute to the development of regional co-operation within its fields of competence, in conformity with the spirit and the letter of the Final Act;
3. *Recommends* that Member States of the European region:
 - (a) extend co-operation by all suitable means and in all suitable forms, if necessary on the basis of agreements and arrangements;
 - (b) continue the regional activities provided for in Unesco's Programme and Budget for 1977-1978 on the basis of mutually accepted proposals, with the widest possible participation of all those engaged in educational, scientific and cultural activities, youth activities, etc.;
 - (c) submit suggestions to the Director-General in due course and by common agreement, for new forms of European co-operation to be included in the Draft Programme and Budget for 1979-1980, so as to contribute to the implementation of the provisions of the Final Act of the Helsinki Conference;

I. Resolutions adopted on the report of Programme Commission III at the twenty-seventh and twenty-eighth plenary meetings, on 22 November 1976.

7 Co-operation for development and external relations

4. Invites the Director-General:

- (a) to take the necessary steps for, and to give particular attention to, the implementation of European co-operation projects and activities concerned with the contribution which Unesco could make to the fulfilment of the relevant provisions of the Final Act of the Helsinki Conference, which the Member States of the European region have agreed should be included in the Draft Programme for 1977-1978;
- (b) to prepare a report on Unesco's contribution to the implementation of the relevant provisions of the Final Act of the Helsinki Conference, which he might submit to the Belgrade meeting in 1977 provided for in the Final Act, should this meeting invite him to do so;
- (c) to encourage and support the initiatives which Member States and their National Commissions might take to develop European co-operation, at both regional and subregional levels, in the fields of Unesco's competence, and in accordance with the provisions of the Final Act of the Helsinki Conference.

7.2 Operational support services

7.21 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to take all necessary measures to ensure the timely and efficient execution of operational projects in Member States within Unesco's fields of competence, to be financed either from the Organization's regular budget or from extra-budgetary sources.

7.22 *The General Conference,*

Taking account of the widespread desire of Member States for greater decentralization of Unesco's activities, and the steps the Director-General has already taken in this regard,

1. *Recommends* to the Director-General, as part of such a policy of decentralization:

- (a) that he consult to an increasing degree with Member States, their National Commissions and, where appropriate, with competent international non-governmental organizations, with a view to obtaining greater involvement in the formulation of Unesco's programmes and the evaluation of its programme activities;
- (b) that he involve to a growing extent Member States and their National Commissions in the implementation of Unesco's programme activities, by subcontracting or other suitable methods of execution;
- (c) that he continue to reinforce the regional offices and centres, and to staff them with the necessary personnel within the limits of the over-all staff ceiling, particularly by a policy of redistribution of staff, in order to permit these offices and centres to respond better to the needs of Member States;
- (d) that, in the selection of experts and consultants for Unesco projects within a region, use be made of experts available within the region itself, to the fullest extent possible;

2. *Appeals* to Member States to respond promptly to all consultations entered into with them by the Director-General.

7.3 Co-operation with international governmental and non-governmental organizations and programmes

7.31 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General:

- (a) to continue to co-ordinate Unesco's activities with those of the other agencies and programmes of the United Nations system and of other international, regional or national bodies, with a view to achieving concerted action and, in particular, to devising sectoral approaches and strategies for speeding up development and improving international co-operation, more especially by the establishment of a new international economic order; to making contact with international, regional or national financing bodies, both governmental and non-governmental; and to collaborating with them so as to strengthen operational activities in the Member States;

7 Co-operation for development and external relations

- (b) to develop co-operation between Unesco and the competent international non-governmental organizations, by associating them regularly in the preparation and execution of the programme.

7.32 *The General Conference,*

Recalling the Directives concerning Unesco's Relations with International Non-Governmental Organizations adopted at its eleventh session and amended at its fourteenth session, particularly with regard to Article VI.7 concerning subventions,

1. *Decides* that the total amount of subventions to the international non-governmental organizations for each programme chapter shall not exceed the following amounts:

	\$
Chapter 1. Education	202,000
Chapter 2. Natural Sciences and their Application to Development	523,800
Chapter 3. Social Sciences and their Applications	495,000
Chapter 4. Culture and Communication	1,133,000
Chapter 5. General Information Programme	102,800
Chapter 6. Copyright, Statistics and Programme Services	38,700
TOTAL	<u>2,495,300</u>

2. *Requests* the Director-General to entrust competent international non-governmental organizations, to the extent compatible with efficient programme execution, with specific tasks, under contractual arrangements, for carrying out certain activities approved by the General Conference.

7.33 *The General Conference,*

Having examined the sexennial report presented by the Executive Board on international non-governmental organizations in categories A and B (19C/38),

Recalling Article X1(4) of the Constitution concerning 'arrangements for consultation and co-operation with non-governmental international organizations',

1. *Expresses its satisfaction* with the concise presentation of the document and with the comments and evaluation it contains;
2. *Further expresses its satisfaction* with the contribution made to Unesco's activities by the international non-governmental organizations in categories A and B as a whole;
3. *Notes* that the subventions granted to the 44 international non-governmental organizations during the period under review have enabled them to make 'a particularly valuable contribution to the achievement of Unesco's objectives as defined in its Constitution and to the implementation of an important part of its programme', in accordance with Directive VI.1 governing such subventions;
4. *Further notes* that contracts made with international non-governmental organizations during the period have been an effective instrument for the execution of the programme of Unesco;
5. *Is of the opinion* that the international non-governmental organizations should be subject to a careful and individual examination in the light of the Directives concerning Unesco's relations with international non-governmental organizations;
6. *Considers* that Unesco should continue to grant subventions to the international non-governmental organizations, the sum of which should not decrease, and that such subventions as they may receive should be subject to a careful and individual examination in the light of the Directives governing their granting;
7. *Requests* that the policy of concluding contracts with competent international non-governmental organizations for the execution of the programme should be continued and developed but without any reduction in the subventions which they are already receiving;
8. *Thanks* the international non-governmental organizations for the effective way in which they have used their resources and facilities for associating the various scientific, cultural and educational communities they represent with the implementation of Unesco's programme, and for informing their members about the programmes and activities of Unesco;
9. *Invites* the international non-governmental organizations which are consulted by the Director-General with regard to the preparation of the draft programme and budget to reply more promptly and in greater numbers;

7 Co-operation for development and external relations

10. Expresses the hope that the international non-governmental organizations as a whole will increasingly reflect the diversity of all the fields of intellectual activity linked with Unesco's action, a diversity characteristic of the present situation in the world, and will play a more active part in the execution of Unesco's major programmes;
11. Reiterates its hope that the international non-governmental organizations will intensify their efforts to achieve a wider geographical coverage as regards both their membership and their activities;
12. Invites the Director-General to continue to study measures for promoting a wider geographical extension of the international non-governmental organizations;
13. Invites the Director-General to associate the international non-governmental organizations even more closely, in their fields of competence, with the execution of certain aspects of Unesco's programme, taking care that in addition to respecting the principles laid down in the Constitution and established standards, they follow a line of conduct which is in conformity with the resolutions of the General Conference concerning them;
14. Invites the Director-General to study the criteria governing the granting of subventions and to report to the Executive Board before the twentieth session of the General Conference.

7.34

The General Conference,

Recalling resolution 2758 (XXVI) adopted by the United Nations General Assembly on 25 October 1971 to 'restore all its rights to the People's Republic of China in the United Nations and to expel forthwith the representatives of Chiang Kai-shek from the place which they unlawfully occupy at the United Nations and in all the organizations related to it',

Recalling at the same time resolution 6.51 adopted by the General Conference of Unesco at its eighteenth session on the question of international non-governmental organizations maintaining relations with Unesco and having bodies or elements linked with Chiang Kai-shek and illegally usurping the name of China,

Noting with satisfaction that some international non-governmental organizations, in pursuance of the relevant resolutions of Unesco, have already excluded bodies or elements linked with the Chiang clique,

Noting with concern that bodies or elements linked with the Chiang clique and illegally usurping the name of China, or using other names, continue to conduct illegal activities within certain international non-governmental organizations maintaining relations with Unesco,

1. *Reaffirms*, therefore, 18c/Resolution 6.51 and *requests* all the international non-governmental organizations which maintain relations with Unesco and retain bodies or elements linked with the Chiang clique and having illegally usurped the name of China, or using any other names, to take measures to exclude these bodies or elements immediately and to break off all relations with them;
2. *Invites* the Director-General:
 - (a) to communicate this resolution to all international non-governmental organizations maintaining relations with Unesco;
 - (b) to request the international non-governmental organizations concerned to inform him of the action they have taken to comply with this resolution;
 - (c) to take any other measures he deems necessary to urge the international non-governmental organizations concerned to take action in pursuance of this resolution;
 - (d) to submit a report on this subject to the Executive Board at its 103rd session.

7.4

Co-operation with National Commissions

7.41

The General Conference,

Bearing in mind the varied organization and functioning patterns of National Commissions and the right of each country to make such arrangements as suit its particular conditions,

Considering the importance of National Commissions as advisory, liaison, executive and information bodies at the national, regional and international level and, in particular, in the relations between Member States and between them and the Secretariat, and considering further the part they play with regard to innovation in the fields of the Organization's programme,

1. *Invites* Member States:

- (a) to give full effect to Article VII of the Constitution regarding the establishment of National Commissions, by ensuring wide representation within those Commissions of governmental authorities, national professional organizations, university institutions, organized workers' groups, trade unions and non-governmental organizations active in the fields of education, science, culture and communication, and concerned with social and economic development and the promotion of human rights;
- (b) to make increasing use, at all levels, of the National Commissions in the formulation, implementation and evaluation of Unesco's programme;
- (c) to provide their National Commissions with adequate permanent staff, financial resources and authority to enable them to perform their functions efficiently and effectively so as to increase their participation in the activities of the Organization;
- (d) to improve the links between their National Commissions and their permanent delegations to Unesco;

2. *Authorizes* the Director-General:

- (a) to assist by all possible means, at the request of Member States, in the establishment and development of the National Commissions with the aim of increasing the efficiency with which they exercise their responsibilities as advisory, liaison, executive and information bodies, as well as of increasing their participation in the preparation, implementation and evaluation of Unesco's programme;
- (b) in consultation with National Commissions, to prepare a draft charter of National Commissions to be submitted through the Executive Board to the General Conference at its twentieth session for approval.

7.42

The General Conference,

Recalling that National Commissions constitute a unique instrument envisaged by Unesco's Constitution with a view, amongst other functions, to promoting collaboration within and between Member States in education, natural sciences, social sciences, culture and communication,

Bearing in mind the importance of National Commissions as advisory, liaison, information and execution bodies at the national, regional and international levels,

Noting that the recommendations of subregional and regional meetings and conferences of National Commissions provide concrete and well thought out measures for action reflecting the views of leading educationists, scientists and cultural and communication experts and of the academic community throughout the countries of the region,

Recognizing that the Director-General has considerably increased allocations for co-operation with National Commissions,

1. *Urges* Member States and the Director-General to promote and intensify activities aimed at the implementation of the recommendations of the recent subregional, regional and interregional meetings and conferences of National Commissions;
2. *Calls upon* Member States to examine earnestly the recommendations made at such meetings and conferences and to increase appropriately the resources allocated to the National Commissions in terms of finances and staff support so as to be able to give effect to the recommendations addressed to them;
3. *Invites* the Director-General in the future programmes and budgets to reflect the recommendations of these meetings and conferences pertaining to each sector of Unesco in the respective draft resolutions and work plans of the different sectors, to the maximum extent practicable;
4. *Requests* the Director-General to strengthen further the ties of co-operation between National Commissions and the regional centres and offices of Unesco;
5. *Invites* the Director-General to endeavour, within the framework of the present programme and budget, to implement the recommendations arrived at in subregional, regional and interregional meetings and conferences of National Commissions.

7 Co-operation for development and external relations

7.5 Participation programme

7.51 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to participate in the activities of Member States at national, regional or international level, in accordance with the following principles and conditions:

A. Principles

1. All Member States are eligible for assistance under this programme in the fields specified in the programme approved by the General Conference.
2. Aid may be granted only upon a written request to the Director-General by a Member State, or a group of Member States, or by an intergovernmental organization.
3. Aid may be granted to:
 - (a) Member States or Associate Members;
 - (b) non-self-governing territories or trust territories upon the written request of the Member State responsible for the conduct of the territory's international relations;
 - (c) national, international or regional non-governmental institutions in Unesco's fields of competence, on condition that the application is submitted to the Director-General on behalf of the national institution by the government of the Member State upon whose territory it is situated and on behalf of the international or regional institution by the government or governments of one or several Member States concerned;
 - (d) intergovernmental organizations, where the aid requested relates to activities of direct interest to several Member States and is closely connected with the programme of Unesco;
 - (e) the Organization of African Unity, where the aid requested relates to activities of direct interest to the African liberation movements recognized by the Organization of African Unity and where that aid is closely connected with the programme of Unesco;
 - (f) the League of Arab States, where the aid requested relates to activities of direct interest to the Palestine Liberation Organization recognized by the League of Arab States, and where that aid is closely connected with the programme of Unesco.
4. Aid will be extended only on the basis of a written agreement between Unesco and the government or governments or the intergovernmental organization concerned. Such an agreement may also be made with a National Commission for Unesco when duly empowered by the government of the requesting Member State or Associate Member. The agreement will specify the form and manner of the aid, and will incorporate by reference the conditions of participation listed in Section B below, together with such other conditions as may be mutually agreed upon.
5. Aid may take the form of the provision of specialists or of fellowships; it may also take the form of equipment and documentation. In the case of seminars, meetings or conferences aid may also take the form of translation and interpretation services, travel of participants, or consultant and other services.
6. Aid may also be extended to specific projects in the form of a financial participation, provided that:
 - (a) the amount is not in excess of U.S.\$15,000;
 - (b) the Director-General decides that such assistance is the most effective means of implementing Unesco's programme in the fields specified by the General Conference;
 - (c) appropriate financial estimates of the proposed projects are supplied.
7. In selecting requests to be granted under this programme, the Director-General shall be guided by:
 - (a) the prospects that the assistance will facilitate the active participation of the recipient in Unesco's programme and will contribute to multinational co-operation and promote experimental and innovative work;
 - (b) the desirability of achieving an equitable geographical distribution of assistance provided under this programme.

B. Conditions

8. Aid will be granted upon acceptance of the following conditions by the Member State or organization concerned:
 - (a) It shall assume full financial and administrative responsibility for implementing the plans and programmes to which aid is rendered.

- (b) The Member State or organization concerned shall, in the case of a financial participation, submit a statement to the Director-General at the close of the project indicating that the funds have been used for the implementation of the project, and shall return to Unesco any funds not used for project purposes.
 - (c) It shall pay, where aid is granted in the form of fellowships, the cost of passports, visas, medical examination and the salary of the fellow while he is abroad. It shall guarantee the employment of the fellow, upon his return, in the field for which he was trained.
 - (d) It shall maintain and insure against all risks any property supplied by Unesco from the time of its arrival at the point of delivery. Unless and until Unesco specifically agrees otherwise in writing, all such property shall remain the property of Unesco.
 - (e) It shall be responsible for dealing with any claims which may be brought by third parties against Unesco, against its personnel, or against other persons performing services under this resolution, and shall hold Unesco and the above-named persons harmless in case of any claims or liabilities resulting from operations under this resolution, except where it is agreed by Unesco and the Member State concerned that such claims or liabilities arise from the gross negligence or wilful misconduct of such persons.
 - (f) It shall grant to participation programme personnel who are officials of Unesco the privileges and immunities set out in Articles VI and VII of the Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the Specialized Agencies; it shall grant to participation programme personnel who are not officials of Unesco the privileges and immunities provided for in paragraph 3 of Annex IV to the above-mentioned Convention; the remuneration of such personnel shall not be subject to taxation and they shall be immune from all immigration restrictions and alien registration. **No** restriction shall be imposed on the rights of entry and sojourn of any persons mentioned in this sub-paragraph or of any persons invited to attend meetings, seminars, conferences or training courses; further, no restriction shall be imposed upon the right of departure of such persons except as a consequence of acts or omissions unconnected with the Unesco Participation Programme.
9. Where the Member State requests the provision of operational assistance ('UNESCO-PAS') personnel to carry out a participation programme project, the Director-General may grant such exemption from the application of provisions of this resolution as may be necessary.

7.7 General provision for operational activities

7.71 *The General Conference,*

Conscious of the need to respond more readily to urgent requests for technical assistance from Member States, particularly from newly independent States, for the planning and initiation of operational activities in strategic areas which are closely related to social and economic development, where such assistance is not immediately available within existing multilateral and bilateral aid programmes,

Noting the opinion expressed by the Executive Board at its 98th session to the effect that the establishment of a reserve to meet urgent requests from Member States for assistance is desirable (98EX/Decision 4.2, paragraph 41),

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General to establish, within the regular budget, a general provision of \$100,000, which may be replenished by extra-budgetary resources whenever possible, to meet urgent requests from Member States for technical assistance for operational activities;
2. *Requests* the Director-General to report on the use of this provision in his biennial Report on the Activities of the Organization to the General Conference and to the Executive Board.

IV Budget

8.1 Appropriation resolution for 1977-1978¹

8.11 *The General Conference resolves that:*

I. REGULAR PROGRAMME

A. Appropriation

(a) For the financial period 1977-1978 the amount of \$224,413,000 is hereby appropriated for the purposes indicated in the appropriation table, as follows:

<i>Appropriation line</i>	<i>Amount</i>			
	\$	\$	\$	\$
<i>Part I. General policy</i>				
1. General Conference	1,616,000			
2. Executive Board	4,097,000			
3. Directorate	689,000			
4. External Audit	211,000			
5. Joint Inspection	195,000			
6. Contribution to the International Civil Service Commission	335,000			
Total (Part I)		7,143,000		
<i>Part II. Programme operations and services</i>				
1. Education	43,676,000			
IA. International Bureau of Education	2,528,000			
2. Natural sciences and their application to development	25,723,000			
3. Social sciences and their applications	11,917,000			
4. Culture and communication	20,711,000			
5. General information programme	5,256,000			
6. Copyright, statistics and programme services	19,333,000			
7. Co-operation for development and external relations	16,753,000			
7A. General provision for operational activities	125,000			
Total (Part II)		146,022,000		
<i>Part III. Programme support and administration</i>		20,831,000		

1. Resolution adopted at the thirty-fifth plenary meeting, on 27 November 1976.

Budget

Appropriation line	Amount			
	\$	\$	\$	\$
<i>Part IV. Publications, conferences, languages and documents services</i>				
1. Office of the Unesco Press	3806,000			
2. Bureau of Conferences, Languages and Documents	14,093,000			
Total (Part IV)		17,899,000		
<i>Part V. Common services</i>		16,811,000		
Sub-total (Parts I to V)			208,706,000	
<i>Part VI. Appropriation reserve</i>			13,440,000	
<i>Part VII. Capital expenditure</i>			5,754,000	
Sub-total (Parts I to VII)				227,900,000
<i>Part VIII. Provision for currency fluctuation</i>				(3,487,000)
Total appropriation				<u>224,413,000</u>

(b) Obligations may be incurred up to the total so appropriated, in accordance with resolutions of the General Conference and the regulations of the Organization, it being understood:

(i) That the appropriation reserve under Part VI of the budget may be used-after all possibilities of transfers within Parts I to V of the budget have been exhausted, and providing that the Executive Board has given its approval-only for the purpose of meeting: increases arising in the course of the biennium, in accordance with the decisions of the General Conference, in staff costs included under Parts I to V of the budget; increases arising in the course of the biennium in the costs of goods and services budgeted for under Parts I to IV of the budget.

Any sum used under this authorization shall be transferred from this part of the budget to the appropriation lines concerned.

(ii) That the provisions under Parts I to VII of the appropriation table referred to under (a) above will be reduced by the Director-General in the course of the execution of the budget to liquidate the minus adjustment under Part VIII of the appropriation table. If the United Nations operational rate of exchange between the United States dollar and the French franc gives more French francs than in the rate used (i.e. 4.90 French francs) for the establishment of the total appropriation, the sums saved under Parts I to VII shall be transferred by the Director-General to Part VIII.

If the operational rate of exchange gives fewer French francs than in the rate used, the Director-General may transfer any funds accrued under Part VIII to cover the shortfalls under Parts I to VII.

However, under no circumstances shall funds in Part VIII be available for transfer for other purposes, notwithstanding the provisions under (c) and (d) below.

(c) Subject to paragraph (d) below, transfers between appropriation lines may be made by the Director-General with the approval of the Executive Board, except that in urgent and special circumstances the Director-General may make transfers between appropriation lines, informing the members of the Executive Board in writing, at the session following such action, of the details of the transfers and the reasons therefor.

(d) The Director-General is authorized to make transfers between appropriation lines in respect of common staff costs, if the actual needs under these costs in an appropriation line exceed the provision therefor. He shall inform the Executive Board at its following session of the details of any transfers made under this authorization.

(e) The Director-General is authorized, with the approval of the Executive Board, to add to the appropriation approved in paragraph (a) above expenditure relating to the administrative and operational services for execution of the United Nations Development Programme's projects to the extent that the volume of the projects proves larger than anticipated and that the additional services in support thereof can be financed from the contributions from the United Nations Development Programme to Unesco for agency overhead costs for 1977-1978 in excess of the

Budget

amount specified in Note 1, paragraph (iii), to this resolution. However, if the volume of projects and of services in support thereof proves less than anticipated, the Director-General is authorized, with the approval of the Executive Board, to take appropriate measures to reduce the appropriation approved under paragraph (a) above.

- (f) The Director-General is authorized, with the approval of the Executive Board, to add to the appropriation approved under paragraph (a) above, funds from donations and special contributions for activities within the 1977-1978 Approved Programme.
- (g) The total number of established posts at Headquarters and in the Field chargeable to the appropriation in paragraph (a) above shall not exceed 2,462 for 1977 and 2,475 for 1978 (see Note 2 below). The Director-General may, however, establish additional posts on a temporary basis beyond this total, if he is satisfied that they are essential for the execution of the programme and for the good administration of the Organization and do not require transfers of funds to be approved by the Executive Board.

B. Miscellaneous Income

- (h) For purposes of assessing the contributions of Member States, an estimate of \$8,113,000 for Miscellaneous Income (see Note 1 below) is approved for 1977-1978.

C. Assessment on Member States

- (i) The assessment of the contributions of Member States in accordance with Financial Regulations 5.1 and 5.2 shall therefore be \$216,300,000.

D. Supplementary Estimates

- (j) Unforeseen and unavoidable expenses arising in the course of the financial period, for which no sums have been provided in the budget appropriations and for which no transfers within the budget are deemed by the Executive Board to be possible, shall be the subject of supplementary estimates in accordance with Financial Regulations 3.8 and 3.9.

II. UNITED NATIONS DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

- (k) The Director-General is authorized:
 - (i) to co-operate with the United Nations Development Programme in accordance with the directives of the General Assembly of the United Nations and the procedures and decisions of the Governing Council of the United Nations Development Programme, and in particular to participate, as executing agency or in co-operation with another executing agency, in the implementation of projects;
 - (ii) to receive moneys and other resources which may be made available to Unesco by the United Nations Development Programme for the purpose of participating, as executing agency, in the implementation of UNDP projects;
 - (iii) to incur obligations for such projects, subject to the financial and administrative rules and regulations of the United Nations Development Programme and of Unesco, as appropriate.

III. OTHER FUNDS

- (1) The Director-General may, in accordance with the Financial Regulations, receive funds from Member States and international, regional or national organizations, both governmental and non-governmental, for the purpose of paying, at their request, salaries and allowances of personnel, fellowships, grants, equipment and other related expenses, in carrying out certain activities which are consistent with the aims, policies and activities of the Organization.

Budget

NOTE 1. The total of Miscellaneous Income is estimated on the following basis:

	\$	\$
(i) Miscellaneous Income		
Refunds of previous years' expenditures	162,592	
Service charge from the Coupon Fund	50,000	
Contributions from Associate Members (1977-1978) less contribution from Namibia (1974)	16,692	
Transfer from Publications Fund	20,000	
Interest on investments and exchange adjustments (net)	210,000	
Other receipts	13,124	
Sub-total (i)	472,408	472,408
(ii) Contributions of new Member States for 1975-1976		69,403
(iii) Contributions from the United Nations Development Programme for agency overhead costs for 1977-1978	10,178,000	
Less: Repayment to UNDP for overdrawal of overhead costs, 1960-1971	893,099	
Sub-total (iii)	9,284,901	
(iv) Shortfall in actual receipts of Miscellaneous Income under the estimates for 1973-1974		(1,713,712)
GRAND TOTAL		8,113,000

NOTE 2. The figures of 2,462 and 2,475 are derived as follows:

	<i>Number of posts</i>	
	1977	1978
Part I. General policy		
General Conference	2	2
Secretariat of the Executive Board and of the General Conference	8	8
Arabic and Chinese language services for the Executive Board	24	24
Directorate	4	4
Total (Part I)	- - 38	- - 38
Part II. Programme operations and services		
Education (including the International Bureau of Education)	545	546
Natural sciences and their application to development	273	274
Social sciences and their applications	105	105
Culture and communication	176	177
General information programme	47	48
Copyright, statistics and programme services	257	259
Co-operation for development and external relations	282	282
Total (Part II)	1,685	-1,691
Part III. Programme support and administration	344	345
Part IV. Publications, conferences, languages and documents services		
Office of the Unesco Press	70	70
Bureau of Conferences, Languages and Documents	223	229
Total (Part IV)	293	299
Part V. Common services	7	7
Total number of posts budgeted	2,367	2,380
Plus 4 per cent of the number of posts budgeted, providing a margin for meeting programme requirements	95	95
GRAND TOTAL	2,462	2,475

It is to be noted that these figures do not include temporary posts, experts with UNESCAP status, maintenance staff, or established posts chargeable to extra-budgetary funds-e.g. posts under the Public Liaison Fund, the Publications and Auditory and Visual Material Fund, etc.-and that under this provision the Director-General may authorize the temporary substitution of one post for another which is vacant.

8.2 Supplementary estimates for 1975-1976¹

8.21 **The General Conference,**

Having examined the supplementary estimates for 1975-1976 prepared by the Director-General in accordance with Financial Regulation 3.8 to meet the cost of \$7,100,000 due to depreciation in

1. Resolution adopted on the Report of the Administrative Commission at the twenty-second plenary meeting, on 8 November 1976.

Budget

the value of the United States dollar (19C/121) and the extra costs of its current session after taking account of voluntary contributions therefor,
 Noting that, in accordance with Financial Regulation 3.9, the Executive Board has given its provisional approval to the supplementary estimates (100 EX/Decision 8.1 and document 19C/92 Add.) which it has transmitted for the favourable consideration of the Conference,

1. Gives its final approval to the supplementary estimates, totalling \$7,100,000 broken down as follows:

<i>Appropriation line</i>	<i>Amount \$</i>
OPERATING BUDGET	
<i>Part I. General policy</i>	
1. General Conference	656,700
2. Executive Board	117,600
3. Director-General	3 1,600
4. External audit	(8,300)
5. Joint inspection	
 <i>Part II. Programme operations and services</i>	
1. Education	979,000
1A. International Bureau of Education	178,000
2. Natural sciences and their application to development	739,800
3. Social sciences, humanities and culture	495,700
4. Communication	864,400
5. Inter-sectoral programmes on human rights and peace and on population	18,000
6. International standards, relations and programmes	585,700
 <i>Part III. General administration and programme supporting services</i>	 788,200
 <i>Part IV. Publications, conferences, languages and documents services</i>	
1. Office of the Unesco Press	97,700
2. Bureau of Conferences, Languages and Documents	662,200
 <i>Part V. Common services</i>	 674,600
 <i>Part VI. Appropriation reserve</i>	
INVESTMENT BUDGET	
 <i>Part VII. Capital expenditure</i>	 219,100
TOTAL	<u>7,100,000</u>

2. Decides that, within the terms of Financial Regulation 5.1, the supplementary estimates shall be financed by contributions from Member States in accordance with the scale of assessment established by the General Conference at its eighteenth session in resolution 21 .11;
3. Urges Member States, in view of the critical cash shortage of the Organization, to remit their assessed contributions immediately upon receipt of the notification from the Director-General.

V General resolutions

9 Establishment of a new international economic order and Second Development Decade

9.1 Unesco's contribution to the establishment of a new international economic order¹

9.11 *The General Conference,*

Recalling resolutions 3201 (S-VI) and 3202 (S-VI), adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations on 1 May 1974, containing the Declaration and Programme of Action on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order, and resolution 3281 (XXIX) of 12 December 1974, containing the Charter of Economic Rights and Duties of States,

Recalling resolutions 3362 (S-VII) and 3506 (XXX) adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations, in which the General Assembly recommended that concerted measures be taken in certain important fields to serve as a basis and framework for the work of the competent bodies and organizations of the United Nations with a view to facilitating the solution of the problems facing the world,

Recalling resolution 12.1 adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session, concerning the measures that Unesco should take to make its full and entire contribution to the establishment of a new international economic order,

Considering that a new international economic order should lead to a new human order based on freedom, justice and equity, removal of inequality among nations and peoples, mutual understanding, co-operation in mankind's major common tasks, and the participation of everyone in welfare, education, knowledge and culture,

Reaffirming the need to organize international economic relations on an equitable basis, and *stressing* Unesco's role in defining the cultural, educational and scientific aspects of a new international economic order,

Stressing that it is essential to eliminate aggression in all its forms, foreign occupation, racial discrimination, particularly apartheid, and all forms of dependence and subjugation, interference in internal affairs, domination and exploitation,

Bearing in mind the Medium-Term Plan (19C/4) and the biennial programme (19C/5), as well as the booklet *Moving Towards Change* and the comments of the Executive Board contained in document 19C/15,

Stressing the relationship between the measures to be taken for the establishment of a new international economic order and the objectives of the Second Development Decade and, in particular, the

1. Resolution adopted on the proposal of the Drafting and Negotiation Group at the thirtieth plenary meeting, on 24 November 1976.

General resolutions

relationship between the reorientation of Unesco's programmes and the mid-decade evaluation of the results of the Second Development Decade in the context of a new international economic order,

Convinced that:

the establishment of a new international economic order,
the establishment of a just peace guaranteeing, on all continents and for all countries, security, respect for human rights, individual freedom and the dignity of the individual,
the economic and social development of the developing countries which preserves their cultural identity, eliminates poverty, malnutrition and illiteracy and guarantees their population a better standard of living, accordingly necessitating self-reliance,
respect for the national independence and sovereignty of all countries,
equality and democratic relations between nations excluding all forms of domination and discrimination and based on mutual trust and solidarity,
respect for the right of peoples under colonial or racial domination or under foreign occupation to self-determination and independence,
a halt to the arms race and a genuine, complete and supervised disarmament, the way to which should be opened by implementation and extension of the policy of relaxation of international tensions, and which would release considerable resources that could be used in the service of development and for peaceful purposes,

all go together and are indissolubly linked,

Considering that a new international economic order should be a factor in speeding up the progress of the developing countries in all fields,

Recognizing that a new international economic order should contribute to the mutual enrichment of the various types of civilizations and the fuller development of man,

Affirming that the development of education, science and culture constitutes an essential element in the general conception and implementation of a new international economic order,

Considering that Unesco's contribution to the establishment of a new international economic order must take place at three levels:

- (a) promotion of reflexion,
- (b) the dissemination of knowledge,
- (c) activities in the various fields of Unesco's competence,

Stressing particularly Unesco's role in bringing about intellectual and moral conditions conducive to respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms, peace, development and social justice, and in achieving harmony between man and his environment,

Emphasizing the fact that Unesco's Medium-Term Plan reflects, *inter alia*, the principle of the cultural identity of all peoples, respect for cultural pluralism and the right of each country to choose freely the path that corresponds most closely to its aspirations and objectives,

Noting with satisfaction that a large number of recommendations contained in resolution 12.1 adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session have been taken into account in the Medium-Term Plan and the programme for the 1977-1978 biennium, but *expressing* also *the hope* that these will be followed by effective implementation,

1. *Takes note* of the suggestions submitted by the Director-General concerning the restructuring of the economic and social sectors of the United Nations system;
2. *Expresses* its conviction that international efforts and more particularly those of Unesco, directed to the establishment of a new international economic order should be commensurate with the problem itself, involving among other things continuing, systematic reflection on the major sociocultural movements taking place both in the industrialized and in the developing countries;
3. *Invites* the Director-General to continue the action undertaken to give effect to resolution 12.1, adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session, taking into account the directives contained in the present resolution as well as the resources made available to the Organization;
4. *Requests* the Executive Board and the Director-General to intensify efforts aimed at assisting the developing countries to:
have broader access to scientific knowledge;
achieve the national implantation of science;
promote scientific research adapted to their own requirements;

- develop science policies taking their national requirements and aspirations into account;
receive, adapt and integrate the transfer of technology;
develop endogenous technologies adapted to their needs;
5. *Requests* the Executive Board and the Director-General to help Member States to solve the problem of the emigration of specialists from the developing countries, paying attention to the repercussions of this emigration on the economies of the countries concerned;
 6. *Invites* to this end the Executive Board and the Director-General to help the developing countries:
to define their educational strategies at the various levels;
to develop their own laboratories and research and higher educational institutions;
to place their students and research workers in the research and higher education institutions of the best-equipped countries;
 7. *Invites* the Executive Board and the Director-General to determine methods that are likely to promote and strengthen international scientific co-operation, to encourage fundamental research and to develop the social sciences;
 8. *Invites* the Director-General to continue to ensure Unesco's participation in the effort of reflection undertaken within the United Nations with a view to reinforcing the part played by United Nations bodies with regard to international economic co-operation and the promotion of development;
 9. *Invites* the Executive Board and the Director-General to pay particular attention to programmes especially designed:
 - (a) to bring out the social and ethical values of the different cultures and civilizations, so that they may be fully reflected in the establishment of a new international economic order;
 - (b) to use the major mass communication media, including the most advanced communication techniques, to promote cultural diversity and originality, in order to avoid uniformity and encourage innovations;
 - (c) to encourage people-and particularly young people-in all Member States to study and discuss the major problems of our time, such as those relating to peace, the material use of resources and their equitable sharing among all peoples, the elimination of hunger and ignorance, respect for human rights and for the dignity of the individual, and the reign of justice and equality for all countries and all regions of the world;
 20. *Requests* the Director-General to report periodically to the Executive Board on the implementation of this resolution and to prepare a comprehensive report for the twentieth session of the General Conference, together with the comments and observations of the Executive Board.

9.2 The Second Development Decade¹

9.21 *The General Conference,*

Reaffirming its full support for the programme defined in the resolutions grouped together under '9-Evaluation of the Results of the First Development Decade in Unesco's Fields of Competence and Draft Programme of the Organization for the Second Decade', adopted at its sixteenth session,

Recalling resolution 12.1 entitled 'Unesco's Contribution to the Establishment of a New International Economic Order', adopted at its eighteenth session,

Noting with concern that despite the efforts made, the disparities in all fields between the developed and the developing countries are constantly growing instead of being gradually reduced,

Recognizing the existence of a diversity of development paths, the choice of which can be made by nations only under conditions of true sovereignty, genuine independence and the inalienable right of peoples to settle their own destiny,

Convinced that the progress still to be made during the second half of the Second Development Decade will depend at one and the same time on the mobilization of their own capability and potentiality devoted to development, on the transfer of resources, in terms of quality and quantity, that the

1. Resolution adopted on the proposal of the Drafting and Negotiation Group at the twenty-ninth plenary meeting, on 23 November 1976.

General resolutions

international community will supply to the developing countries, and on the will of Member States to increase co-operation among themselves, particularly at the regional level and between developing countries,

Aware of the need to frame co-operation policies for development so that they will combat poverty and destitution in all their aspects in accordance with the different needs of countries and groups of countries, by according priority to the most disadvantaged groups, including the least developed countries, landlocked or island countries, countries afflicted by natural disasters, and, within individual countries, in accordance with the different needs of particularly vulnerable sections of the population, such as women, country-dwellers, young people and children, and taking into account the areas of concern whose importance has emerged with the evolution of the world situation since the proclamation of the Second Development Decade and which are linked to development problems, such as food, energy, the environment, and human settlements and population, as well as the effects of operations of transnational corporations on the process of development,

Recalling the importance in the implementation of the International Development Strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade of increasing the availability of extrabudgetary funds for programmes within Unesco's fields of competence,

Noting that, after years of intensive effort, there remain glaring inequalities between countries with regard to education, science, technology and communication, and that economic development has not in all cases resulted in harmonious social development,

Recognizing the specific role that Unesco should play in mobilizing human resources in order to further social and cultural change within the context of the establishment of a new international economic order and in guiding public opinion towards a greater awareness of the need for integrated development, so that the new concept of development with man at its centre may guide the whole development process,

Noting the many works on the Second Development Decade published by the United Nations and its various organs and by the Specialized Agencies of the United Nations system pursuant to decisions and resolutions of the General Assembly of the United Nations and the Economic and Social Council, in particular resolution 3517 (XXX) adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations at its thirtieth session, inviting the Specialized Agencies to revise their objectives as appropriate, while recognizing that the objectives defined in 1970 remain valid but require a certain change of emphasis, of a qualitative nature,

Having examined the document entitled 'Second Development Decade-Report of the Director-General on the Progress Achieved at Mid-Decade' (19C/72, Parts I and II), the Draft Medium-Term Plan for 1977-1982 (19C/4), the Draft Programme and Budget for 1977-1978 (19C/5) and the report of the Executive Board (19C/72 Add.),

Desirous of devoting all necessary efforts to the preparation of the Third Development Decade, the success of which will depend on the thoroughness brought to its conception and planning,

Bearing in mind that the qualitative reorientation of objectives should reflect the promotion of a new international economic order,

Conscious of the need to tie this reorientation into the preparatory work for the Third Development Decade,

Drawing attention to the recommendations of the meeting of experts on the mid-term evaluation of the Second Development Decade as well as the observations of the Director-General, with particular reference to the following measures:

- (a) the democratization of education, innovating along new lines combining formal and non-formal systems and information networks of various kinds, with greater emphasis on cultural identity,
- (b) the forging of closer links between educational systems and economic aspects such as employment, lower unit cost, endogenous products and low cost technologies,
- (c) the strengthening of mechanisms for exchange of development-significant scientific and technological information as a key component in the process of transfer and adaptation of technologies appropriate to the needs of developing countries,
- (d) the urgent execution of a world programme for development research and the application of science and technology to solving the problems of the arid and tropical areas,
- (e) the application of computer science and technology and information to development,

- (f) increased research and development in regard to non-polluting and non-conventional energy sources,
 - (g) the strengthening of the social sciences to bring their progress into harmony with progress in science and technology in order that human values may be more effectively taken into account in development,
 - (h) the stepping up of research, education and information on population, and on the inter-relationship between man and his environment, with a view to improving the quality of life in human settlements,
 - (i) the allocation of one of the highest priorities, in the formulation of economic and social policies, to implementation of the recommendations of the World Conference on International Women's Year which mainly concern the social sciences, in particular as regards the participation of women in development,
 - (j) the enhancing of the ability of each individual people to make use of its human and natural resources in ways which respect its own cultural identity in laying the foundations of a new international economic order,
 - (k) the preservation and presentation of the cultural heritage,
 - (l) the stimulation of artistic, intellectual and other cultural creativity by individuals, groups and regions, including those affected by social exclusion phenomena,
1. *Congratulates* the Director-General on his precise and comprehensive assessment, presented in document 19C/72, Part II, and on his proposals for the revision of the objectives for the second half of the Second Development Decade in document 19C/72, Part I;
 2. *Decides* that Unesco will continue its efforts to attain the objectives of the International Development Strategy for the United Nations Second Development Decade;
 3. *Recommends* Member States:
 - (a) to reinforce awareness of development problems at the national, regional and international levels, particularly on behalf of the various groups of the most disadvantaged countries;
 - (b) to strengthen their co-operation at the international and regional levels in the fields of education, science and technology, the social sciences, culture and communication, in order to promote equality and expansion of opportunity and to eliminate the obstacles to progress, and to take into account in their development plans and projects the practical implications of their support to international development programmes;
 - (c) to intensify likewise their efforts to further and strengthen peace and security, leading to the diversion of more resources for development;
 - (d) to reorient policies in order to better associate women, children and underprivileged sectors of the population, especially rural populations, in the development process, and to undertake development activities designed to satisfy the basic needs of these sectors of the population;
 - (e) in the case of the developed countries, to adapt their policies with a view to achieving a more equitable distribution of wealth among nations;
 - (f) to increase efforts on the part of both developing and developed countries in moving towards a new international economic order;
 - (g) to make increased efforts to help all Member States to improve their own development potential;
 - (h) to provide increased means to Unesco for its implementation of projects relevant to development;
 4. *Invites* the Executive Board and the Director-General:
 - (a) to bear in mind that development activities yield best results within the framework of achieving the objectives of progress, peace and human rights;
 - (b) to make a special effort to ensure the effective and rapid execution of the programmes corresponding to objectives which are of special importance to the second half of the Second Development Decade, placing emphasis on programmes in the 19C/4 document which aim at improving the situation of disadvantaged populations through education, science, culture and communication, in connexion with the qualitative reorientation of the objectives of the Second Development Decade;
 - (c) to give special attention to programmes directly linked with the building of a new international economic order, namely those whose purpose is:
 - (i) to construct the scientific and technological foundations which will enable every country to make better use of its natural resources;

General resolutions

- (ii) to broaden the scope of education and direct its course so that the people of each country will be fitted to see to their own development;
- (iii) to develop communications and information systems corresponding to the needs, aspirations and rights of individuals, societies and the international community, correcting existing disparities;
- (iv) to contribute to the strengthening of social science research institutions, particularly in the developing countries, so that their political, economic and social options may increasingly be based on appropriate knowledge;
- (4) to take suitable initiatives in harmony with other competent international organizations, especially on problems of development, environment, human settlements, population and food-subjects which were not adequately covered by the resolutions adopted by the General Conference in 1970;
- (4) to seek budgetary and extrabudgetary resources in order to promote the devising, application and evaluation of development strategies and techniques within Unesco's fields of competence;
- (f) to take account of the resolutions of the General Assembly of the United Nations and the Economic and Social Council, especially those related to a new international economic order and to the Second Development Decade, and to submit to the General Conference the programme actions of the Organization relevant to the implementation of a Third Decade, in accordance with the calendar of sessions of the General Assembly of the United Nations and the Economic and Social Council (those sessions at which the International Strategy and Objectives for a Third Decade could be adopted);
- (g) to review periodically the progress achieved and to submit to the General Conference, at its twenty-second session, a special report on the results of the Second Decade.

10 Special measures on behalf of the developing countries and, in particular, of the least developed among them¹

- 10.1 *The General Conference,*
Recalling resolutions 3036 (XXVII), 3168 (XXVIII) and 3174 (XXVIII) of the United Nations General Assembly, concerning action in favour of the least developed among the developing countries,
Recalling resolution 10.1, paragraph 7(a) and (b), adopted by the General Conference of Unesco at its eighteenth session,
Recalling the Manila Declaration and Programme of Action adopted by the Third Ministerial Meeting of the Group of 77,
Considering that the economic situation of the least-developed Member States is a matter for grave concern,
Considering the conclusions of the meeting of senior officials of ministries of education in the twenty-five least-developed countries, held in Paris from 8 to 16 September 1975, under the auspices of Unesco,
1. *Invites* the Director-General to give higher priority to requests from the least-developed Member States in carrying out projects under the regular programme and, more particularly, under the participation programme for 1977-1978;
 2. *Invites* the Director-General to endeavour, in carrying out the programme, to make the biggest possible savings in staff costs and in executing the work plans, so as to be able to furnish increased aid to the developing countries and more particularly to those which have been classified as being among the least developed.

1. Resolution adopted at the thirty-third plenary meeting, on 27 November 1976.

11 New ways and means of mustering additional financial resources for Unesco's programme¹

11.1 *The General Conference,*

Recalling resolution 6.62 adopted at its eighteenth session, which invited the Director-General, in consultation with Member States and the Executive Board, 'to find and propose new ways and means of mustering sufficient financial resources',

Having examined the report and the proposals which the Director-General has submitted to it in pursuance of this resolution (19C/40) as well as the comments of the Executive Board on this report (19C/40 Add.),

Fully conscious of the vital importance of the methods of financing for the institutional development of the Organization and its programmes,

Aware of the need for very close interrelationship between budgetary and extrabudgetary resources for a harmonious and balanced growth of the programme,

I

I. *Invites* the Director-General:

- (a) to strengthen and extend the scope of measures taken in order to enable the Organization to play a greater role in mobilizing resources for co-operation in respect of programmes within its field of competence ;
- (b) to identify clearly within Unesco's Regular Programme the nature and volume of funds devoted to development assistance;
- (c) to examine, in consultation with the Executive Board, the possibility of establishing as of 1979 a Revolving Fund replenished as necessary from the regular budget to finance the administrative and overhead costs of funds-in-trust projects;
- (d) to study, in the context of the new approach of the medium-term plan and in agreement with the Member States concerned, the possibilities of associating Unesco more closely with both the preparation and the execution of national plans in the Organization's spheres of competence, with a view to making better use of national financial and human resources and finding additional means from international and regional sources of financing;
- (e) to report to the General Conference at its twentieth session on the implementation of this resolution;

II

Having also studied the draft resolution submitted by a Working Group of Programme Commission III (19C/PRG.III/DR.8),

Noting that the suggestions made in paragraphs (c), (d) and (f) of that draft, to which amendments had been submitted in Commission, are not yet ripe for the General Conference to take a decision on them at its present session,

2. *Invites* the Director-General

- (a) to consult Member States on these suggestions,
- (b) taking into account the replies received from Member States and the discussions which have taken place at its nineteenth session, to prepare, in consultation with the Executive Board, a new report containing proposals on which the General Conference might take a decision at its twentieth session.

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Programme Commission III at the twenty-eighth plenary meeting, on 22 November 1976.

General resolutions

12 Unesco's contribution to peace and its tasks
with respect to the promotion of human
rights and the elimination of colonialism
and racialism; long-term programme of
measures whereby Unesco can contribute
to the strengthening of peace¹

12.1 *The General Conference,*

I

Referring to the provisions of Article I of Unesco's Constitution, which defines the Organization's tasks with regard to the strengthening of peace and international security and respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms for all,

Recalling the resolutions concerning Unesco's contribution to the cause of peace and the struggle against colonialism and racialism, which it adopted at its eleventh (1960), thirteenth (1964), fifteenth (1968), sixteenth (1970), seventeenth (1972) and eighteenth (1974) sessions,

Considering that the political climate now established is leading to the relaxation of international tension, which is conducive to more effective achievement of the aims and tasks set for Unesco under its Constitution and as a result of decisions of the General Conference,

Stressing that the policy of relaxing international tension implies a genuine turning away from confrontation and unstable equilibrium towards greater peaceful co-operation among all States, irrespective of their social and economic systems,

Acknowledging the important part played in this encouraging process by the provisions of the Final Act of the Conference on Security and Co-operation in Europe, relating to Unesco's fields of competence,

Bearing in mind the great efforts made by the Group of Non-Aligned Countries, the Organization of African Unity (OAU) and other groups to reduce tensions, on the basis of equality, co-operation and respect for the sovereignty, independence and territorial integrity of States,

Noting likewise that relaxation of international tension and peaceful co-operation, and the efforts aimed at establishing a new international economic order, open up new prospects for the satisfactory solution of the problems of development and social progress, and for the guaranteeing and protection of human rights,

Aware that colonialism, neo-colonialism, racialism in all its forms and manifestations, apartheid, and the policy of aggression and interference in the domestic affairs of States are serious obstacles to the exercise of man's right to lead his life in dignity and freedom,

Affirming that the efforts undertaken by Unesco in its fields of competence for the liberation of the peoples still subject to colonialism, neo-colonialism and foreign occupation represent an important contribution to the establishment of peace throughout the world,

Taking note with satisfaction of the report of the Director-General on the implementation of resolution 11.1 adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session and entitled 'Unesco's Contribution to Peace and its Tasks with Respect to the Promotion of Human Rights and the Elimination of Colonialism and Racialism',

Stressing the importance of a greater contribution by Unesco to the cause of peace and the relaxation of international tension through specific forms of cultural and scientific co-operation among States,

Taking into account Unesco's long experience which has convincingly shown that the more active the contribution the Organization makes, within its fields of competence, to the solution of contemporary problems by seeking international security and peace, and by promoting the struggle for the elimination of colonialism and its consequences, and respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms, the greater its moral authority,

1. Resolution adopted on the proposal of the Drafting and Negotiation Group at the thirty-sixth and thirty-eighth plenary meetings, on 29 and 30 November 1976.

Considering that Unesco, in accordance with its Constitution, is called upon to play a yet more active part in ensuring that cultural exchanges and the wider and freer dissemination of information serve, to a still greater degree, the cause of peace, mutual understanding and the strengthening of trust and friendship between nations,

1. *Urges* Member States:

- (a) to contribute to the easing of regional and international political tensions in every possible way;
- (b) actively to support any moves towards strengthening peace, promoting and safeguarding fundamental human rights and freedoms, solving the problems of disarmament, putting an end to military occupations, ensuring the independence, sovereignty and territorial integrity of States and non-interference in the domestic affairs of States, and combating colonialism, racialism and apartheid;
- (c) to ratify the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, and to take all necessary steps for their application;

2. *Invites* the Director-General, under the short- and medium-term programmes, to promote studies and research on the following questions:

- (a) the strengthening of peace and the promotion of international understanding, as well as the resulting circumstances conducive to the broadening of co-operation in education, science, culture and communication;
- (b) the contribution that can be made by Unesco, in its fields of competence, to knowledge of the problems of disarmament, and to their solution, by employing all possible ways of making world opinion alive to these problems;
- (c) violations of the independence, sovereignty and territorial integrity of States and the struggle against foreign occupation, colonialism, racialism and apartheid, whose inhuman theory and practice are a flagrant violation of human rights and freedoms, a threat to the progress of mankind and a serious danger to international peace;
- (d) the links which exist between a just and lasting peace and a satisfactory solution of the problems of development at the national, regional and world levels;
- (e) the means of guaranteeing more effectively basic human rights and freedoms, including the basic rights to life and to security, which are inseparable in the final analysis from a just and lasting peace;

3. *Invites* the Director-General to report on the implementation of paragraph 2 of this resolution to the General Conference at its twentieth session;

II

Recalling the statement in its Constitution that Unesco was founded 'in order to further universal respect for justice, for the rule of law and for the human rights and fundamental freedoms which are affirmed for the peoples of the world, without distinction of race, sex, language or religion, by the Charter of the United Nations',

Considering that, to this end, the Organization has set itself the task of developing co-operation and understanding between nations in education, science, culture and communication,

Considering that Unesco's mission in relation to human rights has been confirmed throughout its existence and reaffirmed by the Draft Medium-Term Plan, which gives it very great importance,

Recalling that, in the fields of its competence, Unesco must, in particular by study of the historical, philosophical, sociological and legal conditions on which human rights are dependent, seek to promote and safeguard civil and political rights as well as economic, social and cultural rights, which are interdependent both in theory and in practice,

Noting with anxiety that the situation as regards the effective, widespread application of the principles of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the various instruments relating to those rights adopted by the United Nations is at present far from satisfactory, as can be seen from the policy of apartheid, racialism, colonialism, social and national oppression and other forms of discrimination,

Noting, in particular, that violations of human rights in Unesco's fields of competence are increasingly frequent and are the subject of numerous complaints sent to the Organization,

General resolutions

- Noting* that, in his Introduction to the General Policy Debate (19C/INF.12), the Director-General asked, with reference to the problems of human rights, that he might in future be given, within Unesco's spheres of competence, the necessary moral means to enable him to act more effectively in safeguarding human rights,
4. *Reaffirms* the principle that respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms is an essential prerequisite for all development and for a new international economic order;
 5. *Condemns* violations of human rights, in whatever part of the world they may occur;
 6. *Requests* the Director-General to see that special measures are taken in the Organization's fields of competence with regard to violations of human rights in regions of the world under foreign occupation and domination;
 7. *Expresses* the hope that the bodies within the United Nations system will, each in its fields of competence, continue their activity to promote human rights and effective and universal respect for those rights;
 8. *Draws attention* to the terms of Articles 55 and 56 of the United Nations Charter;
 9. *Recalls* that Unesco is not an international judicial body and that, in conformity with paragraph 3 of Article I of its Constitution, it must avoid any interference in the domestic affairs of Member States;
 10. *Invites* the Executive Board and the Director-General:
 - (a) to examine with particular attention the general situation with regard to respect for human rights throughout the world, in Unesco's fields of competence;
 - (b) to study the procedures which should be followed in the examination of cases and questions which might be submitted to Unesco concerning the exercise of human rights in the spheres to which its competence extends, in order to make its action more effective;
 - (c) to continue to establish, with a view to the implementation of subparagraphs (a) and (b), close co-operation and co-ordination with the relevant United Nations organs so as to take advantage of their work and the lessons that can be learnt from them in this field;
 - (d) to report on the implementation of Part II of this resolution to the General Conference at its twentieth session;

III

- Solemnly proclaiming* that colonialism, neo-colonialism, and racialism in all its forms and manifestations, are incompatible with the fundamental aims of Unesco,
- Considering* that the policy of apartheid is a crime against the conscience and dignity of man, unanimously censured by the whole international community,
- Considering* that there can be no just and lasting peace, nor can the necessary conditions for the establishment of a new international economic order exist, until all forms of discrimination, domination and oppression have been eliminated in relationships between men and between peoples,
- Recognizing* the legitimacy of the struggles being waged by peoples subjected to all forms of domination to secure their right to self-determination and independence,
- Recalling* the provisions of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, and the Geneva Conventions of 1949 concerning human rights in occupied territories and the protection of civilian persons in time of war,
- Expressing its solidarity* with the struggle upon which the African peoples have embarked in order to recover their national identity, dignity, sovereignty and independence,
- Noting* with satisfaction that the success of the national liberation struggles and the accession to independence of many countries previously under colonial domination have opened the way to the complete elimination of colonialism, neo-colonialism, racial discrimination and apartheid,
- Recalling* the objectives and tasks assigned to Unesco under the Decade for Action to Combat Racism and Racial Discrimination,
- Bearing in mind* the International Convention on the Suppression and Punishment of the Crime of Apartheid, adopted with a large majority by the General Assembly of the United Nations at its twenty-eighth session,

- Stressing* the moral obligation for all States, individually and collectively, particularly within the framework of Unesco, to contribute by all the means available to them to furthering the attainment of these objectives, in close co-operation with the representatives of those peoples which are the victims of colonialism, neo-colonialism, racialism and apartheid, and with those of the liberation movements recognized by the Organization of African Unity,
- Reaffirming* that the creation of Bantustans is a measure essentially designed to destroy the territorial integrity of the country, in flagrant violation of the principles enshrined in the United Nations Charter, and that the granting of so-called independence to Transkei is an inadmissible illustration of this,
- Reaffirming* that apartheid seriously hinders the development of education, science, culture and communication in the regions where it is practised,
- Noting* with acute concern that certain States continue to maintain relations with the present Government of South Africa, particularly in the military, nuclear, scientific and technological fields, in defiance of the resolutions of the United Nations,
- II. Reaffirms* the inalienable and imprescriptible right of the people of Namibia, at present under illegal occupation, to self-determination, independence and national sovereignty;
12. *Expresses* its profound indignation at, and condemnation of, the persecutions and massacres of the people of Zimbabwe and the attacks against neighbouring States, committed by the racist and illegal regime in Salisbury;
13. *Invites* Member States to respect and to uphold the right to self-determination and independence of the peoples still subject to any form of domination;
14. *Takes note* with satisfaction of the report of the Director-General entitled 'Unesco's Contribution to Peace and its Tasks with Respect to the Promotion of Human Rights and the Elimination of Colonialism and Racialism' (19C/13), particularly as regards assistance, within Unesco's fields of competence, to liberation movements recognized by the Organization of African Unity and to the peoples of liberated regions and as regards information and research activities concerning racialism and apartheid;
15. *Stresses* the contribution which Unesco can make to alerting world public opinion to the problems of apartheid, racialism, colonialism and neo-colonialism, to the analysis and clarification of the historical and sociopolitical origins of these phenomena and to the study of new forms of domination, inter-ethnic relations and the assimilation of minority groups;
16. *Invites* the Director-General to accord special importance in the 1977-1978 programme to these assistance, information and research activities, for example by granting increased aid, in Unesco's fields of competence, to the liberation movements recognized by the Organization of African Unity;
17. *Appeals* to Member States to provide Unesco, directly or indirectly, with additional assistance in financial or other form, so as to enable it to carry out these tasks more effectively;
28. *Requests* all governments and all organizations to refrain from any relations with the institutions or authorities of the Bantustans, in particular Transkei, and to refuse to recognize them in any way whatsoever;
29. *Invites* the Director-General, in consultation with the Executive Board, to take the necessary measures to cease all collaboration with any non-governmental organizations participating in any way in the policy of the Government of the Republic of South Africa, Rhodesia or any other territory where the policy of apartheid and racial discrimination subsists;
20. *Invites* the Director-General to report to it at its twentieth session on the application of Part III of this resolution.

12.2 Cultural and scientific co-operation on the basis of mutual equality and interest as an important factor in strengthening peace, friendship and reciprocal understanding among peoples

12.21 At its thirty-fourth plenary meeting, on 26 November 1976, the General Conference resolved, on the report of Programme Commission II, to defer consideration of the draft resolution contained in document 19C/111 until its twentieth session.

General resolutions

13 Role of Unesco in generating a climate of public opinion conducive to the halting of the arms race and the transition to disarmament¹

13.1

The General Conference,

Mindful of the provisions of Article I of the Constitution of Unesco, which defines the Organization's responsibilities in the matter of strengthening peace and international security,

Noting with satisfaction that the period of the 'cold war' is receding further and further into the past and that the relaxation of international tension which has replaced it is opening up new prospects for the further strengthening of relations between all peoples and all States throughout the world,

Recalling resolution 11 .1 adopted at its eighteenth session, which emphasized the fact that the new world atmosphere brought about by the relaxation of tension made it possible to enhance the effectiveness of Unesco in carrying out its constitutional tasks,

Observing nevertheless that a serious obstacle to the strengthening of peace is constituted by the continuing arms race, which absorbs billions of dollars, places a terrible burden on the economy of States, prevents enormous sums from being used for peaceful, constructive purposes, adversely affects the struggle of peoples for their national and social emancipation, and hinders the solving of many socio-economic problems,

Stressing therefore that the primary task facing the whole world community today is to intensify the struggle to halt the growing arms race, with its threat to peace, and to adopt the principle of reducing accumulated weapon stocks, and of disarmament, on the understanding that disarmament can in no way prejudice the sacred right of peoples to strive to recover and defend their national independence,

Expressing its conviction that the achievement of the above-mentioned aims would be assisted by the conclusion of international agreements on a total and world-wide cessation of the testing of atomic weapons, on the banning and destruction of chemical weapons, on the banning of the production of new forms or systems of mass-destruction weapons and also of interference with the natural environment for military or other hostile purposes,

Convinced that military *détente* is also essential because of the great number of problems facing mankind at the present stage of our historical development and far exceeding, in their scale, the confines of national boundaries, so that their solution demands the collective application of man's combined experience, knowledge and resources,

Noting that Unesco's terms of reference have a direct bearing on many of these problems, e.g. the fight against illiteracy, study of the rational use of the resources of the earth and of the world's oceans for the benefit of mankind, protection of the environment and various aspects of social, cultural and economic development,

Considering that Unesco, by virtue of its experience and its world-wide authority, which it fully deserves, can and should make an effective contribution towards solving this vital problem of our day by generating a climate of public opinion conducive to the halting of the arms race, the reduction of accumulated weapon stocks, the systematic diminution of military expenditure and the transition to disarmament,

Bearing in mind that this will enable mankind to release vast material and intellectual resources for purposes of socio-economic and cultural progress and will notably accelerate the process of establishing and consolidating equitable political and economic relations between the countries of the world,

Recalling the relevant passages of resolution 12 of the fifth Summit Conference of Non-Aligned Countries (Colombo) which are not in contradiction with the present resolution,

Invites the Director-General:

- (a) in implementing Unesco's programme for 1977-1978, to bear in mind the special importance of the problems of disarmament;

1. Resolution adopted at the thirty-third plenary meeting, on 26 November 1976.

- (b) to ensure wider publication, in Unesco's periodicals, of articles and material dealing with the necessity to halt the arms race and take measures to achieve disarmament;
- (c) to carry out preparatory work for the organization of international research on the themes: 'Disarmament and the Elimination of Illiteracy' and 'Disarmament and the Cultural Progress of Mankind';
- (d) to make provision in future programmes for the holding, in Unesco's fields of competence, of various symposia for educators, scientists and cultural workers on the themes of disarmament, for bringing out special publications on these matters and also for making wide use of other possibilities of influencing public opinion in favour of halting the arms race and making the transition to disarmament;
- (e) to report to the General Conference at its twentieth session on the implementation of this resolution.

14 Measures taken by the Organization pursuant to resolution 11.31 adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session¹

14.1 *The General Conference,*

Recalling that, in accordance with the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, everyone has the right to life, liberty and security of person and no one shall be subjected to arbitrary arrest, detention or exile or subjected to torture or to cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment,

Reaffirming its complete confidence in the continuation of the measures taken by the Director-General with a view to ensuring the fullest understanding of, and respect for, human rights throughout the world, and the importance that the programme and activities of Unesco should always place on the special role falling to the Organization in the promotion and defence of those rights in the fields of education, science, culture and communication,

Recalling particularly resolution 11.31 adopted by the General Conference of Unesco at its eighteenth session, as well as resolution 3448 adopted by the United Nations General Assembly at its thirtieth session,

Taking note of the declaration of the Chilean Government announcing the liberation of political prisoners,

Noting at the same time that the situation in Chile, as reflected in the reports submitted to the thirty-first session of the United Nations General Assembly, continues to give rise to the gravest anxiety,

1. *Urges* once again the Chilean authorities to take the necessary measures, without delay, to restore and safeguard the human rights set forth in the Universal Declaration, particularly as regards Unesco's sphere of competence;
2. *Approves* the Director-General's report on the measures taken by the Organization pursuant to resolution 11.31 adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session;
3. *Requests* the Director-General to continue to take such measures within his competence as he may deem most appropriate to secure respect for human rights in Chile, or in any other Member State where there might be serious reasons to believe that human rights are violated, and to consult the Executive Board and the General Conference whenever he considers it necessary.

1. Resolution adopted on the proposal of the Drafting and Negotiation Group at the thirty-seventh plenary meeting, on 29 November 1976.

15 Educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories¹

15.1 *The General Conference,*

Considering that, at its eighteenth session, after examining document 18C/16 entitled 'Report by the Director-General on the Situation of the National Education and the Cultural Life of Peoples in the Occupied Arab Territories', the General Conference adopted resolution 13.1 which:

- '1. Invites the Director-General to exercise full supervision of the operation of educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories, and to co-operate with the Arab States concerned and with the Palestine Liberation Organization with a view to providing the populations in the occupied Arab territories with every means of enjoying their rights to education and culture so as to preserve their national identity;
- '2. Urgently appeals to Israel to refrain from any act that has the effect of hindering the populations of the occupied Arab territories in the exercise of their rights to national education and cultural life, and invites it to allow the Director-General of Unesco to carry out the task referred to in the foregoing paragraph;
- '3. Invites the Director-General to report to the Executive Board on the implementation of this resolution',

Considering that, after studying a report of the Director-General, who had not been able to implement this resolution owing to the opposition of the Israeli authorities, the Executive Board adopted 99 EX/Decision 9.2 in which it:

- '4. Reiterates to the Israeli occupation authorities the urgent appeal made by the eighteenth session of the General Conference and solemnly requests them to comply as a matter of urgency with 18C/Resolution 13.1, in the spirit of the Charter of the United Nations, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, and the Unesco Constitution;
- '5. Invites the Director-General to pursue his efforts to ensure the effective implementation of this resolution and to intensify, for this purpose, all useful contacts both with the States involved and with the Palestine Liberation Organization;
- '6. Decides to place the matter before the General Conference at its nineteenth session;
- '7. Thanks the Director-General for his efforts and requests him to report on educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories to the General Conference at its nineteenth session',

Considering that the Director-General, in document 19C/73, expresses his regret that, despite his repeated requests, the necessary facilities were not granted for a mission to be sent to the area at a time which would have enabled him to submit an appropriate report to the General Conference,

Noting that, after a period of refusal, the Israeli authorities have just signified their agreement to admit the fact-finding mission proposed by the Director-General,

Noting with concern information received from various sources to the effect that the populations of the Arab territories occupied by Israel are not fully enjoying their inalienable rights to education and cultural life in accordance with their natural aspirations and their national identity,

Reaffirming that access to national education and culture is one of the fundamental human rights which are enshrined in the United Nations Charter and the Constitution of Unesco,

Recalling that the military occupation of territories by foreign troops represents a permanent threat to peace and human rights,

Condemning as contrary to human rights and fundamental freedoms all violations, resulting from Israeli occupation, of the rights of the populations living in all the occupied Arab territories to national education and cultural life, and particularly the policy of systematic cultural assimilation,

1. Resolution adopted on *the* report of Programme Commission III at the twenty-eighth plenary meeting, on 22 November 1976.

- I. Invites the Director-General to implement as soon as possible his decision to send a fact-finding mission to the Arab territories occupied by Israel, whose terms of reference would be:
 - (a) to collect on-the-spot information on:
 - (i) the general conditions under which the right to education is ensured and instruction provided in the occupied Arab territories, with particular reference to curriculum content; the nature, origin and content of the textbooks used; the numbers, origin, situation and qualifications of teachers; the number and state of educational premises, together with the school enrolment trend;
 - (ii) conditions of cultural life and, in particular, cultural and artistic means of expression and self-fulfilment ensured for the populations of these territories; freedom in the matter of religious instruction and access to places of worship; freedom of access to external sources of culture and, in particular, to varied sources of information;
 - (iii) generally speaking, all factors permitting an assessment of the extent to which the populations of the occupied territories enjoy their natural right to an education and culture which accord with their national identity;
 - (b) to study and submit suggestions on activities that Unesco might undertake, in its fields of competence, to assist the populations concerned;
2. Makes a final urgent appeal to Israel finally to co-operate in normalizing this situation and in so doing cease to incur general disapproval for its intolerable defiance of the community of nations;
3. Invites the Director-General to follow and supervise very closely the operation of educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories, obtaining as much information as possible, particularly
 - (a) from the Palestine Liberation Organization,
 - (b) from the Arab States concerned,
 - (c) from the Israeli occupation authorities,with a view to guaranteeing the populations of the occupied Arab territories their rights to education and cultural life in such a way as to preserve their national identity;
4. Again thanks the Director-General for his efforts and requests him to keep the Executive Board informed of the results achieved.

16

Unesco's contribution towards improving the status of women¹

16.1

The General Conference,

Recalling resolution 16.1 adopted at its eighteenth session,

Noting the Executive Board's 97 EX/Decision 3.1.1, Section A, I, regarding the report of the Special Committee's in-depth study on topic (i), 'Unesco's Contribution Towards Improving the Status of Women',

Noting document 19C/112 which transmits 100 EX/Decision 4.3, adopted by the Executive Board at its 100th session, regarding document 100 EX/1 1, 'Statement of Major Impacts, Achievements, Difficulties and Shortfalls for each Continuing Programme Activity in 1975-1976', and especially Section 1.14.111 of that document, 'Realization of Equality of Educational Opportunities for Girls and Women' and Section 3.17.11, 'Promotion of Studies and Practical Measures for the Improvement of the Status of Women',

Noting the United Nations Joint Inter-Agency Programme for the Integration of Women in Development and the activities of the United Nations Commission on the Status of Women,

Reaffirming the important contributions which Unesco should make in its special areas of competence to improve the status of women, to increase the participation of women in the process of economic, social and cultural development, and to bring about a more equitable participation by women in the benefits resulting from economic, social and cultural development,

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Programme Commission I at the thirty-first plenary meeting, on 25 November 1976.

General resolutions

Believing that efforts to promote the contribution of women to the process of development can only succeed if women's concerns are integrated with other programmes, and *convinced* that the contribution of women to the development process in all countries, like the planning and implementation of the development process itself, requires a unified interdisciplinary approach,

Believing that systematic and periodic follow-up by Member States and the Secretariat would contribute to achieving the goals of improving the status of women, and of increasing their participation in economic, social and cultural development,

Recognizing the impressive variety and number of activities which have been undertaken by Unesco in this important area, and *noting* that most of the activities are concentrated in the education sector,

Believing that increased use should be made of Unesco's considerable intellectual and approved programme resources in all sectors, and especially in education, social science, culture and communication, to address problems involving the status of women and their contribution to development,

1. *Invites* the Director-General:

- (a) to intensify his efforts to strengthen Unesco's activities in this area by means of the necessary programme staff and financial resources, within the over-all programme levels approved by the General Conference, and especially by drawing more on the capacities and capabilities of the Social Sciences and their Applications and Culture and Communication sectors, in addition to the Education sector;
- (b) to consider setting up, within the Secretariat, an Inter-Sectoral Committee to co-ordinate efforts related to women in all four programme sectors, and to stimulate future additional efforts aimed at improvements in the status of women and in their contribution to the process of development, and, further, to consider calling on an *ad hoc* advisory committee of experts to assist periodically in these tasks;
- (c) to seek ways to expand programmes on women financed from extrabudgetary funds in 1977-1978, particularly in the Social Sciences and their Applications, Science, and Culture and Communication sectors in addition to the Education sector;
- (d) in addition to executing specific projects addressed to women's activities, to include within all project documents for both regular budget and extrabudgetary activities an impact statement of how the project is expected to affect women as both participants and beneficiaries, in line with resolution 27 adopted at the International Women's Year Conference in Mexico City;
- (e) to present at biennial intervals a brief summary report to the Executive Board on Unesco's experience and results obtained in this important area, giving special attention to assessing the actual changes that may be taking place in the status of women as a result of Unesco's activities;
- (f) to present at future sessions of the General Conference, through 1986, a special report describing progress made by Unesco in attaining the goals of the Decade for Women in its areas of competence;

2. *Invites* Member States to make special reports at future sessions of the General Conference, through 1986, describing the progress made in their countries in attaining the goals of the Decade for Women.

VI Constitutional and legal questions

17 Amendments to the Constitution and the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference¹

17.1 *The General Conference*

- I. *Decides* to amend Article V, paragraph I, of the Constitution as follows: the word 'forty' is replaced by 'forty-five';
2. *Accordingly decides* to modify as follows the allocation of seats for the purpose of election to the Executive Board, as established in resolution 11.1 adopted by the General Conference at its fifteenth session, confirmed by resolution 13 adopted at its sixteenth session and modified by resolution 13.1 adopted at its seventeenth session:
the number of seats in electoral group III is increased from seven to eight;
the number of seats in electoral group IV is increased from six to seven;
the number of seats in electoral group V is increased from thirteen to sixteen.

17.2 *The General Conference*

- I. *Decides* to amend Article V, paragraph 4, of the Constitution as follows:
 - '4 (a) In the event of the death or resignation of a member of the Executive Board, his replacement for the remainder of his term shall be appointed by the Executive Board on the nomination of the Government of the State the former member represented.
 - '(b) The Government making the nomination and the Executive Board shall have regard to the factors set forth in paragraph 2 of this Article.
 - '(c) When exceptional circumstances arise, which, in the considered opinion of the represented State, make it indispensable for its representative to be replaced, even if he does not tender his resignation, measures shall be taken in accordance with the provisions of sub-paragraph (a) above.
2. *Decides* to amend Rule 98 of its Rules of Procedure as follows:
 - '1. In the event of the death or resignation of a member of the Executive Board, his replacement for the remainder of his term shall be appointed by the Executive Board on the nomination of the Government of the State the former member represented.
 - 2. The Government making the nomination and the Executive Board shall have regard to the factors set forth in Article V, Section A, paragraph 2, of the Constitution.
 3. When exceptional circumstances arise, which, in the considered opinion of the represented State, make it indispensable for its representative to be replaced, even if he does not tender his resignation, measures shall be taken in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 1 above.'

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of the Legal Committee at the twenty-third plenary meeting, on 8 November 1976.

VII Financial questions¹

18 Financial reports

Report of the External Auditor, and financial report of the Director-General on the accounts of Unesco for the two-year financial period ended 31 December 1974

- 18.1 *The General Conference,*
Having examined document 19C/48,
Receives and accepts the report of the External Auditor, together with the audited financial statements on the accounts of Unesco for the two-year financial period ended 31 December 1974.

Auditor's report and financial report of the Director-General in respect of the interim accounts of Unesco closed on 31 December 1975 for the two-year financial period ending 31 December 1976

- 18.2 *The General Conference,*
Having examined document 19C/49 and Addendum,
Receives and accepts the report of the External Auditor, together with the audited financial statements on the interim accounts of Unesco as at 31 December 1975 for the financial period ending 31 December 1976.

Auditor's report, financial report of the Director-General and financial statements in respect of the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1974

- 18.3 *The General Conference,*
Noting that the Executive Board has approved the report of the External Auditor together with the audited financial statements relating to the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1974 (19C/55),
Receives this report and these financial statements.

Auditor's report, financial report of the Director-General and financial statements in respect of the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1975

- 18.4 *The General Conference,*
Having examined document 19C/50 and Addendum,
1. *Receives and approves* the report of the External Auditor together with the audited financial statements relating to funds of the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1975;

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the twenty-sixth and thirty-first plenary meetings, on 20 and 25 November 1976.

2. Authorizes the Executive Board to approve, on its behalf, the report of the External Auditor together with the audited financial statements relating to the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1976;
3. Requests the Director-General to ensure that, in operational projects, recourse is had wherever possible to local expertise in order to reduce expenditure on experts' services and so make more money available for training and equipment.

19

Contributions of Member States

19.1

Scale of assessments

19.11

The General Conference,

Considering that the scale of assessments for Member States of Unesco has always been based on the United Nations scale of assessments, suitably adjusted to take into account the difference in membership between the two organizations,

Noting the establishment within the United Nations of a minimum rate of 0.02 per cent and a maximum rate of 25 per cent,

Resolves that:

- (a) the scale of assessments for Member States of Unesco for the financial period 1977-1978 shall be calculated on the basis of the scale of assessments adopted by the thirty-first session of the United Nations General Assembly for 1977-1979, with the same maximum and minimum rates and suitable adjustment of all the other rates to take into account the difference in membership between Unesco and the United Nations;
- (b) the percentage rate of assessment for the Socialist Republic of Viet Nam for 1977-1978 shall be 0.02 in the Unesco scale;
- (c) Member States of Unesco as of 31 October 1976 shall be included in the scale of assessments on the following basis:
 - (i) Member States of Unesco which are included in the United Nations scale of assessments: on the basis of their percentages in this scale;
 - (ii) Member States of Unesco which are members of the United Nations but are not included in the United Nations scale of assessments: on the basis of the percentages assigned to them by the United Nations General Assembly;
 - (iii) Member States of Unesco which are not members of the United Nations: on the basis of their theoretical probable percentages in the United Nations scale;
- (d) new members depositing their instruments of ratification after 31 October 1976 shall be assessed for the years 1977 and 1978 as follows:
 - (i) in the case of members of the United Nations included in the United Nations scale of assessments: on the basis of their percentage in that scale;
 - (ii) in the case of members of the United Nations not included in the United Nations scale of assessments: on the basis of the percentages assigned to them by the United Nations General Assembly;
 - (iii) in the case of non-members of the United Nations: on the basis of their theoretical probable percentages in the United Nations scale;
- (e) the contributions of new members shall be further adjusted as necessary to take into account the date on which they become members, in accordance with the following formula:
 - (i) 100 per cent of the annual sum due if they become members before the close of the first quarter of the year;
 - (ii) 80 per cent of the annual sum due if they become members during the second quarter;
 - (iii) 60 per cent of the annual sum due if they become members during the third quarter;
 - (iv) 40 per cent of the annual sum due if they become members during the fourth quarter;
- (f) the contributions of Associate Members shall be fixed at 60 per cent of the minimum percentage assessment of Member States and these contributions shall be accounted for as miscellaneous income;

Financial questions

- (g) all percentages shall be rounded off to two places of decimals;
- (h) the contributions of Associate Members which become Member States during the year 1977 or 1978 shall be calculated in accordance with the formula set forth in paragraph 8 of resolution 18 adopted by the General Conference at its twelfth session (1962).

19.2 Currency of contributions

19.31 *The General Conference,*

Considering that, in accordance with Financial Regulation 5.6, contributions to the budget and advances to the Working Capital Fund shall be assessed in United States dollars and paid in a currency or currencies to be determined by the General Conference,

Considering nevertheless that it is desirable that Member States should, to the widest possible extent, enjoy the privilege of paying their contributions in the currency of their choice,

Decides that for the years 1977 and 1978:

- (a) contributions of Member States to the budget and advances to the Working Capital Fund shall be payable at their choice in United States dollars, pounds sterling or French francs;
- (b) the Director-General is authorized, on request, to accept payment in the national currency of a Member State if he considers that there is a foreseeable need of a substantial amount of that currency in the remaining months of the calendar year;
- (c) in accepting national currencies as provided in (b) above, the Director-General, in consultation with the Member State concerned, shall determine that part of the contribution which can be accepted in the national currency;
- (d) in order to ensure that contributions paid in national currencies will be usable by the Organization, the Director-General is authorized to fix a time-limit for payment, after which contributions would become payable in one of the currencies mentioned in (a) above;
- (e) acceptance of currencies other than the United States dollar is subject to the following conditions laid down by the General Conference at its thirteenth session:
 - (i) currencies so accepted must be usable, without further negotiation, within the exchange regulations of the country concerned, for meeting all expenditures incurred by Unesco within that country;
 - (ii) the rate of exchange to be applied shall be the most favourable rate which Unesco can obtain for the conversion of the currency in question into dollars at the date at which the contribution is credited to the bank accounts of the Organization;
 - (iii) if, at any time within the twelve months following the payment of a contribution in a non-United States currency, there should occur a reduction in the exchange value or a devaluation of such currency in terms of United States dollars, the Member State concerned may be required, upon notification, to make an adjustment payment to cover the exchange loss;
- (f) in the event of acceptance of currencies other than the United States dollar, any differences due to variations in the rates of exchange which do not exceed \$50 and which relate to the last payment for the biennium in question shall be posted to exchange profit and loss account.

19.3 Collection of contributions

19.31 *The General Conference,*

Having examined the report of the Director-General on the collection of contributions and advances to the Working Capital Fund (19C/53 and Add.),

Mindful of the relevant paragraphs of resolution No. 1 adopted by the Conference of Ministers of Education of African Member States organized by Unesco with the co-operation of the Organization of African Unity and the Economic Commission for Africa, in Lagos (27 January to 4 February 1976),

1. *Notes* that, although the individual efforts of many Member States have enabled the Director-General to meet the Organization's financial obligations since the beginning of the current biennium, the cash position nevertheless remains precarious owing to the size of the arrears of contributions:

2. *Expresses* to the Director-General its appreciation of the approaches which he is continuing to make to Member States with a view to improving the cash position, and *recommends* that Member States which have already made loans postpone the dates for repayment thereof if the Organization's cash position does not improve;
3. *Expresses its gratitude* to Member States which have speeded up the payment of their contributions and to those which, in response to the Director-General's appeal, have granted, or announced their intention of granting, interest-free loans to the Organization to cover, on a temporary basis, part of its cash requirements;
4. *Declares* that the non-payment of contributions is a violation of the obligations devolving upon Member States under the Constitution and the Financial Regulations of the Organization and *considers* that it would, moreover, be gravely detrimental to harmonious international co-operation to yield to the temptation to use it as a means of swaying the Organization's decisions;
5. *Urgently appeals* to those Member States that are behind with their contributions to pay their arrears without delay, including the balance of their contributions for 1976;
6. *Calls* upon all Member States to take the necessary steps to ensure that their contributions are paid in full at as early a date as possible during the financial period 1977-1978;
7. *Authorizes* the Director-General, when it becomes necessary, to negotiate and contract short-term loans with lenders of his choice to enable the Organization to meet its financial commitments during 1977-1978, should the anticipated treasury situation of the Organization so dictate;
8. *Recommends* that the Director-General accept, in accordance with the provisions of Article IX, paragraph 3, of the Constitution, any gifts intended to finance expenditure for the execution of the programme for 1977-1978, as approved by the General Conference, should recourse to such gifts be necessitated by exceptional circumstances.

19.32

The General Conference,

Having examined the request from the Commissioner for Namibia, acting on behalf of the Council for Namibia and the Secretary-General of the United Nations, for a waiver of the assessment of Namibia as Associate Member of Unesco until such time as it accedes to independence,

Noting that Namibia has already been assessed for the years 1974, 1975 and 1976 for a total of \$20,516,

1. *Decides* to cancel the assessments of Namibia for 1975 and 1976 and to offset the assessment for 1974 already brought to account against the miscellaneous income of the Organization for the financial period 1977-1978;
2. *Decides furthermore* to suspend the assessment of Namibia as from the year 1977 until such time as it accedes to independence;
3. *Requests* the Director-General to inform the Commissioner for Namibia and the Secretary-General of the United Nations of the above actions.

20

Working Capital Fund-level and administration

20.1

The General Conference,

Having considered the report of the Director-General on the level and administration of the Working Capital Fund (19C/54),

Resolves that:

- (a) the authorized level of the Working Capital Fund for 1977-1978 is fixed at \$16,800,000, representing approximately 7.5 per cent of the total appropriation voted by the General Conference at its nineteenth session, and the amounts to be advanced by Member States shall be calculated according to the percentages attributed to them in the scale of assessments for 1977-1978;
- (b) the Fund shall normally be held in United States dollars, but the Director-General shall have the right, with the agreement of the Executive Board, to alter the currency or currencies in which the Fund is held in such a manner as he deems necessary to ensure the stability of the Fund;

Financial questions

- (c) income derived from the investment of the Working Capital Fund shall be credited to Miscellaneous Income;
- (d) the Director-General is authorized to advance from the Working Capital Fund, in accordance with Financial Regulation 5.1, such sums as may be necessary to finance budgetary appropriations pending the receipt of contributions; sums so advanced shall be reimbursed as soon as receipts from contributions are available for that purpose;
- (e) the Director-General is authorized to advance during 1977-1978 sums not exceeding \$500,000 to finance self-liquidating expenditures, including those arising in connexion with Trust Funds and Special Accounts; such advances are made pending receipt of income from Trust Funds, Special Accounts, international agencies and other extrabudgetary sources; sums so advanced shall be reimbursed as soon as possible;
- (f) the Director-General is authorized, with the prior approval of the Executive Board, to advance during 1977-1978 from the Working Capital Fund sums in total not exceeding \$200,000 to meet expenses arising from requests made by the United Nations related to emergencies connected with the maintenance of peace and security;
- (g) the Director-General shall report to the twentieth session of the General Conference the circumstances in which advances were made under paragraph (f) above and, provided that the Executive Board has satisfied itself that these amounts cannot be reimbursed from savings within the current budget, shall include in the Appropriation Resolution provision for the reimbursement to the Working Capital Fund of such advances;
- (h) within the limits of these available resources, and after providing for the needs which may arise under clauses (d), (e) and (f) of this resolution, the Director-General is authorized to advance during 1977-1978 funds required to finance the construction of Headquarters buildings and unamortized expenditure on remodelling of existing premises, so as to reduce to a minimum any loans from banks or other commercial sources for this purpose.

20.2 **Fund to assist Member States in acquiring educational and scientific material necessary for technological development**

- 20.21 *The General Conference,*
Having noted the results achieved by the implementation of resolution 22.2 adopted at its eighteenth session concerning the operation of the Fund to assist Member States in acquiring educational and scientific material necessary for technological development,
Authorizes the Director-General to make further allocations in 1977-1978 of coupons payable in local currencies, within the limits of a total sum of \$600,000.

21 External audit

21.1 **Proposals by the Director-General concerning the appointment or reappointment of the External Auditor**

- 21.11 *The General Conference,*
Recalling Article 12 of the Financial Regulations of the Organization,
Noting that the Financial Regulations stipulate that the External Auditor shall be the Auditor-General of a Member State or an officer holding the equivalent title,
Recognizing the high quality of the services rendered by the Comptroller and Auditor-General of the United Kingdom,
Decides to reappoint the Comptroller and Auditor-General of the United Kingdom as External Auditor to the Organization for a further period of six years starting from the audit of the accounts for the 1977-1978 budgetary period.

22

Amendment to the Financial Regulations¹

22.1

The General Conference,

Having examined the recommendation of the Executive Board concerning the amendment to Financial Regulation 3.9,

Considering the views expressed by delegates at the eighth and eighteenth meetings of its Administrative Commission,

Recalling action taken at previous sessions of the General Conference concerning amendments to the Financial Regulations in general and to Regulation 3.9 in particular,

I. Decides to amend Financial Regulation 3.9 to read as follows:

'Supplementary estimates to a total of 7.5 per cent of the appropriation for the financial period may be approved provisionally by the Executive Board, after it is satisfied that all possibilities of savings and of transfers within Parts I to VI of the Budget have been exhausted, and shall be reported to the General Conference for final approval. Supplementary estimates in excess of 7.5 per cent of the appropriation for the financial period shall be reviewed by the Executive Board and submitted to the General Conference with such recommendations as the Board may consider desirable.'

2. Invites the Director-General, in consultation with the Executive Board, to study the procedures for considering amendments to the Financial Regulations, including the processing of supplementary estimates, and to draw up proposals for adoption by the General Conference at its twentieth session.

1. Resolution adopted at the twenty-sixth plenary meeting, on 20 November 1976.

VIII Staff questions¹

23 Staff regulations and staff rules

- 23.1 *The General Conference,*
Having examined the report of the Director-General on the subject of amendments to the Unesco Staff Rules (19C/57),
Takes note of the amendments made since the eighteenth session of the General Conference.

24 Administrative Tribunal: action taken upon expiry of the period of jurisdiction

- 24.1 *The General Conference,*
Having noted document 19C/58 and Addendum,
Requests the Director-General to arrange for the extension of the jurisdiction of the Administrative Tribunal of the International Labour Organisation in respect of cases arising under Staff Regulation 11.2 in the period from 1 January 1977 to 31 December 1982.

25 Recruitment and renewal of the staff

- 25.1 **Long-term over-all plan for the recruitment and renewal of the staff: study and application of the General Conference decisions affecting all aspects and problems of staff policy**

- 25.11 *The General Conference,*
Having examined document 19C/59,
Noting with satisfaction the quality of the Director-General's report on the general long-term plan for the selection and renewal of the staff,
Recalling that the main objective of the plan is to improve staff management and to increase the efficiency of the Secretariat,
Noting with regret that the recruitment part of the over-all plan has not been fully implemented,

I

2. *Invites* the Director-General:
(a) to revise the long-term recruitment plan in the light of the relevant decisions of the General Conference and to keep it regularly up to date thereafter;

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the twenty-sixth plenary meeting, on 20 November 1976.

- (b) to inform Member States of vacant posts sufficiently in advance to give them time to prepare their candidatures;
- (c) to accelerate the implementation of this plan as a matter of priority with a view to achieving as soon as possible an equitable geographical distribution of staff in the Secretariat;
- (d) to continue to adapt the structure of the Secretariat to the requirements of the approved programme, allowing for the gradual decentralization of activities but without running counter to the universality of the Organization's mission;
- (e) to pursue and strengthen the policy of rotation of personnel between Headquarters and the Field Offices;
- (f) to pursue and strengthen close collaboration with Member States, and particularly with those which are unrepresented or under-represented, so as to enable them to submit suitable candidates at the appropriate time;
- (g) to devote special attention to the planning and implementation of an enlarged programme of staff training and, in particular, to resume the junior professional trainee programme that has been suspended during the present biennium for economy reasons;
- (h) not to extend the contracts of officials beyond retirement age, except in quite exceptional circumstances;
- (i) to take the appropriate measures to ensure greater participation of staff at all levels both in defining tasks and in preparing, working out and implementing the programme;
- (j) to strengthen the social services of the Secretariat at Headquarters in co-operation with the competent authorities of the host country, with a view to a humanization of relationships within the Secretariat;

II

Further recalling the World Plan of Action adopted by the World Conference of the International Women's Year, and in particular its recommendations for national and international action to achieve an equitable representation of women in public office and in political and decision-making bodies in general,

Considering that the organizations of the United Nations family, not least Unesco, should set an example in this respect,

2. *Requests* Member States again, and as a matter of urgency, to assist the Director-General by submitting considerably increased numbers of women candidates for vacant high-level posts;
3. *Invites* the Director-General to continue his efforts to achieve an equitable distribution of men and women in the Secretariat at all professional levels and to submit, in the course of the United Nations Decade for Women now in progress, regular reports to the General Conference on the results of his efforts.

26

Geographical distribution of the staff

26.1

The General Conference,

Recalling the provisions of Article VI, paragraph 4, of Unesco's Constitution which states that, subject to the paramount consideration of securing the highest standards of integrity, efficiency and technical competence, appointment to the staff should be on as wide a geographical basis as possible,

Considering that respect for the principle of the equitable geographical distribution of staff is not only an important factor in the efficiency of the work of the Secretariat, but also a contribution to closer and more just international co-operation in conformity with the need to establish a new international economic order,

Recalling 16C/Resolution 24, 17C/Resolutions 21 and 22.1 and more particularly 18C/Resolution 26.1, *Bearing in mind* 99 EX/Decision 8.8, in which the Executive Board expressed the opinion that the raising of the lowest quota from 2-3 to 3-5 would be conducive to a more equitable geographical distribution of posts,

Staff questions

Considering that rotation and mobility of staff are conducive to improving the efficiency and appropriateness of the work of the Secretariat,

Stressing the obligations of the staff under the Staff Regulations, and in particular Regulation 1.1 in Chapter I which stipulates that 'Members of the Secretariat are international civil servants whose responsibilities are not national but exclusively international. By accepting appointment, they undertake to discharge their functions and to regulate their conduct with the interests of the Organization only in view',

I. *Thanks* the Director-General for the efforts he has made, in spite of adverse conditions, to improve the effectiveness of the Secretariat and the geographical distribution of staff;

I

2. *Decides* to raise the lowest quotas from 2-3 to 3-5 and to modify the other quotas in consequence;
3. *Invites* the Director-General to take the necessary steps to apply this decision progressively, taking into account the situation of the developing countries whose present quota is higher than 3-5 (and which are, in fact, under-represented);
4. *Further invites* the Director-General:
 - (a) to submit to the Executive Board a study of a formula which would make it possible to calculate and evaluate geographical distribution on the basis of all relevant factors, including the fact of membership of the Organization, contribution to the budget, population and the cultural diversity of Member States;
 - (b) to take the necessary steps to continue to ensure the appointment of staff on a broad and equitable geographical and cultural basis, giving preference, first, to candidates from unrepresented or under-represented Member States and, second, to candidates from under-represented regions, and during the 1977-1978 period to avoid appointing, save in exceptional circumstances, staff from those countries whose considerable over-representation is an obstacle to the improvement of geographical distribution within the Secretariat as a whole;
 - (c) to study also the possibility of increasing the number of Secretariat posts which are subject to geographical distribution, on the basis of current staffing levels;

II

5. *Invites* the Director-General to undertake a suitable renewal of staff in order to take into account new programme requirements and the need for equitable geographical and cultural distribution;
6. *Invites* Member States, in their relations with the staff of Unesco, to refrain from any action, measure or decision that is incompatible with the obligations deriving from the Constitution;
7. *Places its trust* in the Director-General not only to remind Secretariat officials of their obligations under the Staff Regulations, but also to take disciplinary or other appropriate steps should these obligations not be observed;
8. *Invites* the Director-General to report to the General Conference, at its twentieth session, on the implementation of this resolution.

27

International Civil Service Commission: measures taken by the Director-General to provide for the participation of Unesco in the work of the Commission

27.1

The General Conference,

Having examined the report (19C/62) of the Director-General on the measures taken to provide for the participation of Unesco in the work of the International Civil Service Commission,

Having taken note of the explanations given by the Director-General on the contents of the reports of the Commission submitted to the United Nations General Assembly in 1975 and 1976,

Aware that the recommendations addressed by the Commission to the General Assembly may lead to a number of changes in the conditions of service of staff in the Professional category and above in the United Nations and in the Specialized Agencies which adhere to the common system of salaries and allowances,

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General to apply to the Unesco staff any measures that may be adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations, such application to take effect on the date or dates set by the General Assembly;
2. *Invites* the Director-General to report to the Executive Board at its 102nd session on any measures taken in application of this resolution.

28

Salaries, allowances and other benefits of staff

28.1 Professional category and above

28.11

The General Conference,

Having examined the report of the Director-General on the salaries and allowances of staff in the Professional category and above (19C/63 and Corr. 1 and 2),

1. *Takes note* of the changes which have occurred since the eighteenth session in relation to salaries and allowances, post adjustment classification at Headquarters and pensionable remuneration;
2. *Further notes* the interim changes in the post adjustment system for staff without dependents introduced on 1 January 1976 following the decision of the United Nations General Assembly at its thirtieth session.

28.2 General Service staff

28.21

The General Conference,

Having examined the report (19C/64) of the Director-General on:

- (a) the changes made to the salaries of staff in the General Service category,
 - (b) the study relative to the maximum salary levels for General Service staff,
 - (c) the possibility of replacing the index at present used for adjusting salaries by one more suitable,
 - (d) the family allowances of General Service staff at Headquarters,
 - (e) the possible changes in the administrative provisions applying to the technical group of the General Service category,
1. *Notes that*, since 1 January 1975, in accordance with the movement of the relative wage index, four pensionable adjustments, each of 4 per cent, have been made on 1 August and 1 October 1975 and on 1 February and 1 June 1976 to the General Service salaries;
 2. *Notes that* the method for establishing General Service salaries approved at its eighteenth session has reduced (a) the progression of maximum salaries, and (b) the salary levels for the upper grades of the scale when compared with the previous method used;
 3. *Invites* the Director-General to conduct a 'best prevailing rate' survey in Paris in early 1978 on the same basis as the 1974 survey and to collect data on the maximum salaries of such upper grades as can be identified in outside firms, unless the International Civil Service Commission has by 1978 adopted a methodology for collecting data and establishing the General Service salary scales, in which case the Commission will collect such data and make recommendations as to the salary scales;
 4. *Authorizes* the Director-General to continue:
 - (a) to apply the present index for making adjustments to the salaries of staff in the General Service category at Headquarters;
 - (b) to make pensionable adjustments to General Service salary scales in the manner decided by the Executive Board at its 89th session (89 EX/Decision 8.8.2) and by the General Conference at its eighteenth session (18C/Resolution 28.3.3.(b))
 5. *Authorizes* the Director-General to increase, with effect from 1 January 1977, for eligible staff:
 - (a) the allowance for a dependent spouse from 2,400 French francs to 3,400 French francs a year;

Staff questions

- (b) the allowance in respect of the first child of a staff member with no spouse from 3,800 French francs to 4,800 French francs a year;
6. *Invites* the Director-General to continue his study undertaken on the administrative provisions governing staff in the technical group of the General Service category;
7. *Authorizes* the Executive Board to consider and, if it deems it appropriate, to approve on behalf of the General Conference before its twentieth session any proposal made by the Director-General under the preceding paragraph.

29 **Pensions**

29.1 **United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund**

29.11 *The General Conference*

Takes note of the status of the operation of the United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund, as indicated in the annual report of the Joint Staff Pension Board for 1974 and as reported to the Conference by the Director-General (19C/65).

29.2 **Unesco Staff Pension Committee: election of representatives of Member States for 1977-1978**

29.21 *The General Conference,*

Appoints the following representatives of Member States to the Unesco Staff Pension Committee for the years 1977-1978:

As members:

1. Belgium
2. Ecuador
3. Togo

As alternates:

1. German Democratic Republic
2. India
3. Saudi Arabia

30 **Medical Benefits Fund: position of the Fund**

The General Conference,

Having examined the report of the Director-General (19C/101),

Having noted the comments and observations of the Executive Board on the said report (19C/101 Add.),

Being aware of the very serious financial situation in which the Fund finds itself,

Recognizing that adequate health care is an indispensable element of the over-all social welfare protection of the staff of the Organization,

Aware of the need to find the best solution to ensure to the staff such health protection,

I

- I. Notes the findings of the Director-General with regard to the possible transfer of responsibilities from the Medical Benefits Fund to an outside system;
 2. *Agrees* with the conclusion formulated by the Director-General in paragraph 16 of document 19C/101 concerning an arrangement with the public social security system in the host country;
 3. *Considers further* that, for the reasons stated by the Director-General in paragraphs 25 to 29 of document 19C/101, underwriting the risk through a commercial company is not the better or more appropriate solution to the Fund's financial difficulties;
- Being of the opinion* that medical care should form part of an integrated system of social security for all the staff of the organizations of the United Nations with a common system of salaries and allowances,

4. *Invites* the Director-General to activate consideration of this question through the co-ordinating organs of the United Nations system and to report on developments to a future session of the General Conference;

II

Being conscious of the need to take urgent measures in order to avoid default by the Fund in its obligations,

5. *Requests* the Director-General to take all necessary action to ensure all possible and reasonable economies in the benefits provided by the Fund;
6. *Authorizes* the Director-General:
- (a) to restore as from 1 January 1977 the contributions by associate participants in accordance with the formula applicable at Unesco on 31 December 1970;
- (b) to increase as from 1 January 1977 the current rates of contributions by 25 per cent as follows:

<i>Number of protected persons</i>	<i>Rate of contribution</i>
	1.625 per cent
1	2.125 per cent
2	2.625 per cent
3	3.000 per cent
4 or more	3.375 per cent.
Additional rate for each participant or protected person over 60years of age	0.250 per cent.

III

Having noted paragraphs 57 to 60 of document 19C/IOI,

7. *Authorizes* the Director-General to modify, with effect from 1 January 1977, Article 4.1.1 of the Rules of the Fund regarding qualification for associate participation so that the requirement of uninterrupted participation should apply only to the last five years preceding retirement and not to the whole ten-year qualifying period as is now the case.

IX Headquarters questions¹

31 Headquarters premises-extended medium-term solution

31.1 *The General Conference,*

Recalling the provisions of its 16C/Resolution 34, 17C/Resolution 25 and 18C/Resolution 31.1, *Having examined* the measures taken by the Director-General to ensure the implementation of the above-mentioned resolutions (19C/69),

Having examined the Report of the Headquarters Committee (19C/68, Section I, and 19C/68 Add.) and the recommendations contained therein,

I

1. *Notes* that the second parcel of land was freed and placed at the Organization's disposal on 30 April 1976;
2. *Notes* the steps taken by the Director-General to reduce the duration of the construction work in order to ensure that the whole building is completed and brought into service in October 1977;
3. *Concludes* that, unless there is a further deterioration in the economic situation or unexpected claims are made by the contractors, the steps taken by the Director-General should make it possible to complete the whole operation without exceeding the revised appropriation of 96,942,000 French francs approved by the General Conference at its eighteenth session, despite the financial effects of the delay in obtaining vacant possession of the second parcel of land;
4. *Authorizes* the Director-General, however, should the budget provided not prove sufficient to cover further unforeseeable rises in the cost of labour and materials and claims made by the contractors or failures on their behalf to observe the terms of the contract, to submit for the approval of the Executive Board, on the basis of a recommendation of the Headquarters Committee adopted by a two-thirds majority, requests for additional funds to a total not exceeding 10 per cent of the amount of the appropriation referred to in paragraph 3 of this resolution;

II

Recalling the privileges and immunities enjoyed by the Organization in virtue of the Agreement concluded between it and the French Government on 2 July 1954, and particularly Articles 15 and 16 of the said Agreement, which were applied for the building of the Permanent Headquarters of Unesco by a letter from the Ministry of Foreign Affairs dated 14 October 1954,

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the twenty-sixth plenary meeting, on 20 November 1976.

5. *Notes* with satisfaction the measures taken by the Director-General to ensure the financing of the building, with the aid of the French Government, and the favourable conditions applying to the loans granted by the Caisse des Dépôts et Consignations;
6. *Invites* the Director-General to obtain, if necessary, the additional funds required to finance the whole operation by applying the methods listed in Section II of the aforesaid 16C/Resolution 34;
7. *Authorizes* the Director-General if need be to negotiate further loans to cover the additional expenditure referred to in paragraph 4 of this resolution;
8. *Invites* the Director-General to include in future draft budgets the funds required to cover amortization of the cost of the project;
9. *Recalls* that all funds earmarked in future investment budgets for the amortization of the cost of construction of the sixth building shall be reserved exclusively for that purpose, whatever the rate of implementation of the project.

32 Headquarters premises-long-term solution

- 32.1 *The General Conference,*
Recalling the provisions of 18C/Resolution 33.1,
Having considered the report by the Director-General (19C/71) and the report of the Headquarters Committee (19C/68, Section III),
1. *Approves* the conclusions reached in these two documents;
 2. *Authorizes* the Director-General to continue with the French authorities the consultations provided for in the above-mentioned resolution;
 3. *Invites* the French Government to continue the search for long-term solutions which fulfil the conditions and criteria set out in the above-mentioned reports and to inform the Director-General of the solutions possible.

33 Headquarters Committee

33.1 Terms of reference of the Headquarters Committee

- 33.11 *The General Conference,*
Having examined the Report of the Headquarters Committee (19C/68, Section VII, and 19C/68 Add.),
Recalling the provisions of Rule 42 of its Rules of Procedure,
- I. *Decides* to prolong the existence of the Headquarters Committee composed of twenty-one members, until the end of the twentieth session of the General Conference;
 2. *Decides* that the Committee shall meet whenever necessary, at the request of the Director-General or on the initiative of its Chairman, in order:
 - (a) to examine the reports which the Director-General will present to it on the execution of the extended medium-term solution, the progress of the construction and the artistic decoration of the sixth building, the financing of the project and the financial situation of the undertaking;
 - (b) to formulate, by a two-thirds majority, recommendations regarding requests for additional funds which may be submitted by the Director-General for the approval of the Executive Board, in accordance with the provisions of 19C/Resolution 31.1, paragraph 4;
 - (c) to examine any new proposals that may be made by the French Government with respect to the long-term solution of the problem of premises, and the reports submitted to it by the Director-General on this subject;
 - (d) to examine the draft programme of work for the conservation of buildings and plant which the Director-General may propose for 1979-1980;
 - (e) to advise the Director-General on all other matters concerning the Headquarters buildings, submitted to it by the Director-General or a member of the Committee;

Headquarters questions

3. *Invites* the Headquarters Committee to report to the General Conference, at its twentieth session, on what has been done in connexion with the work outlined above;
4. *Invites* the Director-General to report to the Headquarters Committee and subsequently to the General Conference, at its twentieth session, on the implementation of the resolutions concerning the Headquarters.

33.2 Expression of thanks to the Headquarters Committee

33.21 *The General Conference,*

Recalling that, by resolution 34.11 adopted at its eighteenth session, it laid down the terms of reference of the Headquarters Committee for 1975-1976,

1. *Takes note* with satisfaction of the report of the Headquarters Committee (19C/68 and Add.);
2. *Thanks* the Headquarters Committee for the excellent work which it has done;
3. *Thanks* the Director-General and the competent services of the Secretariat for their active and valuable collaboration in the Committee's work.

X Reports by Member States

34 Initial special reports submitted by Member States on the action taken by them on the Recommendations adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session¹

34.1 *The General Conference,*

Having considered the initial special reports submitted by Member States on action taken by them on the Recommendation concerning Education for International Understanding, Co-operation and Peace and Education Relating to Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms, the Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education, and the Recommendation on the Status of Scientific Researchers, adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session (19C/19 and Add., 19C/20 and Addenda 1 and 2, 19C/21 and Addenda 1 and 2),

Having noted the report of the Legal Committee relating to these special reports (19C/128),

Recalling that, under Article 18 of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, the General Conference, after considering the special reports, 'shall embody its comments on the action taken by Member States in pursuance of a convention or recommendation in one or more general reports, which the Conference shall prepare at such times as it may deem appropriate',

Recalling the terms of resolution 50, adopted at its tenth session,

1. *Adopts* the General Report (19C/128, Annex II) embodying its comments on the action taken by Member States on the Recommendations adopted by it at its eighteenth session;
2. *Decides* that this General Report shall be transmitted to Member States, to the United Nations, and to National Commissions, in accordance with Article 19 of the aforementioned Rules of Procedure.

Annex. *General report on the initial reports submitted by Member States on the action taken by them on the Recommendations adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session*²

Introduction

1. Article VIII of the Constitution of Unesco requires that 'each Member State shall submit to the Organization, at such times and in such

manner as shall be determined by the General Conference, reports . . . on the action taken upon the recommendations and conventions referred to in Article IV, paragraph 4'. According to the latter, each of the Member States

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Legal Committee at the thirty-third plenary meeting, on 26 November 1976.
2. Report prepared by the General Conference at its nineteenth session in accordance with Article 18 of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution.

Reports by Member States

shall submit recommendations or conventions adopted by the General Conference to its competent authorities within a period of one year from the close of the session of the General Conference at which they were adopted.

2. Article 16 of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution states that the reports called for by the Constitution shall be 'special' reports, and that initial special reports relating to any convention or recommendation adopted shall be transmitted not less than two months prior to the first ordinary session of the General Conference following that at which such recommendation or convention was adopted. These Rules of Procedure also stipulate in Articles 17 and 18 that, at that session, the General Conference shall consider these initial special reports and embody its comments in one or more general reports, which it shall prepare at such times as it may deem appropriate.
3. In application of the foregoing provisions, the General Conference was called upon to consider, at its nineteenth session, the initial special reports submitted by Member States on the action taken by them on the Recommendation concerning Education for International Understanding, Co-operation and Peace and Education Relating to Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms, the Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education, and the Recommendation on the Status of Scientific Researchers, adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session (18C/Resolution 36).
4. In accordance with the provisions of Rule 32.2 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference, the functions of the Legal Committee include the examination of these initial special reports. The Committee had before it documents 19C/19, 19C/20, 19C/21, 19C/19 Add., 19C/20 Add., 19C/20 Add. 2, 19C/21 Add. and 19C/21 Add. 2, which, pursuant to the authorization given by the General Conference at its fifteenth session and repeated at its eighteenth session (15C/Resolutions, Part C, II, paragraph 24, and 15C/Resolution 36, Part II, paragraph 2), reproduced only such information as relates to subparagraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d) of paragraph 4 of resolution 50 adopted at its tenth session (see paragraph 14 below).
5. Acting on the report of the Legal Committee (19C/128), the General Conference, pursuant to Article 18 of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, has embodied in this General Report the comments given hereunder.

Comments of the General Conference

6. Certified true copies of the Recommendations adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session were transmitted to Member States by a circular letter (CL/2417) dated

14 January 1975. In that letter, the Director-General recalled the provisions of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution which makes it obligatory for Member States to submit the Recommendations to their 'competent authorities' within a specified period, as well as the definition of the term 'competent authorities' adopted by the General Conference at its twelfth session on the basis of the opinion given by the Legal Committee.

7. In order to make it easier for Member States to prepare the initial special reports, the General Conference, at its thirteenth session, had instructed the Director-General to prepare for the benefit of Member States a document bringing together 'the various provisions of the Constitution and the regulations applicable, together with the other suggestions that the General Conference itself has found it necessary to formulate, at its earlier sessions, concerning the submission of conventions and recommendations to the competent authorities'. In accordance with the instructions of the General Conference, the document prepared by the Director-General pursuant to this decision was duly brought up to date and transmitted to Member States by the circular letter mentioned in paragraph 6 above. This document is entitled 'Memorandum concerning the Obligation to Submit Conventions and Recommendations adopted by the General Conference to the "Competent Authorities" and the Submission of Initial Special Reports on the Action taken upon these Conventions and Recommendations'.
8. Member States were subsequently invited by circular letter (CL/2501) dated 5 April 1976, to send within the allotted time, i.e. before 26 August 1976, initial special reports on the action taken by them upon the Recommendations adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session. By circular letter CL/2526 dated 5 August 1976, the Director-General renewed his invitation to Member States to send him the special reports on the Recommendations in question before 26 August 1976, so that he could communicate them in good time to the General Conference.
9. The General Conference notes that, as at 20 October 1976, initial special reports on the Recommendation concerning Education for International Understanding, Co-operation and Peace and Education Relating to Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms, on the Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education, and on the Recommendation on the Status of Scientific Researchers had been received by the Secretariat from 26, 26 and 24 Member States, respectively. Passages of these reports indicating the action taken by the Member States concerned on these Recommendations have been reproduced in documents 19C/19, 19C/20, 19C/21, 19C/19 Add., 19C/20 Add., 19C/20 Add. 2, 19C/21 Add. and 19C/21 Add. 2.
10. These figures show that, in spite of the stress the General Conference laid at its eighteenth session

- on the importance of the reports procedure and the decisive part which this procedure should play in the supervision of the application of the standards established by the conventions and recommendations adopted by the General Conference, a substantial majority of Member States have still not transmitted to the Organization the reports required by the Constitution and the Rules of Procedure. The General Conference regrets this state of affairs and points out that the Member States which have not submitted initial special reports have, by their omission, withheld from the General Conference information on whether or not the Member States concerned have discharged their constitutional obligation to submit the Recommendations adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session to their 'competent authorities', or whether they discharged this obligation within the prescribed time-limit.
11. The General Conference notes in this connexion that, in accordance with the request made by the Legal Committee at the eighteenth session of the General Conference, the Director-General carried out a study on the means of ensuring that an increasingly large number of initial special reports on the action taken by Member States on conventions and recommendations would be transmitted to the General Conference and could be considered by the Legal Committee. The General Conference having decided at its nineteenth session to have wider-ranging studies carried out on various aspects of the Organization's future normative action, the Legal Committee decided to defer examination of this study, and the General Conference, at the Committee's suggestion, invited the Director-General and the Executive Board to take the study in document 19C/99 into consideration during the broader study to be carried out.
 12. The General Conference, at its twelfth session, had already stressed the great importance of 'all Member States fulfilling the twofold obligation laid on them by the Constitution with regard to conventions and recommendations adopted by the General Conference: first, the obligation to submit these instruments to the competent authorities within a year from the close of the General Conference and, second, the obligation to report on the action taken upon these instruments' (12C/Resolutions, Part C, General Report, paragraph 14).
 13. The General Conference, at its eleventh session, had already defined, *inter alia*, the role of these provisions of the Constitution: 'Essentially indeed it is the operation of these two provisions of the Constitution which, on the one hand, ensures the widest possible implementation and application of the instruments adopted and, on the other hand, enables the General Conference -and hence Member States themselves-to assess the effectiveness of the Organization's regulatory action in the past and to determine the direction of its future regulatory action.' (11 C/Resolutions, Part C, General Report, paragraph 10.)
 14. So far as the form and substance of the reports are concerned, the General Conference notes that the majority of reporting States endeavoured to comply with the suggestions made by the General Conference at its tenth session. In resolution 50 adopted at that session, Member States were invited, when submitting an initial special report, to include in that report, as far as possible, information on the following:
 - (a) whether the convention or recommendation has been submitted to the competent national authority or authorities in accordance with Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution and Article 1 of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions;
 - (b) the name of the competent authority or authorities in the reporting State;
 - (c) whether such authority or authorities have taken any steps to give effect to the convention or recommendation;
 - (d) the nature of such steps.'
 15. With regard to subparagraph (a), the General Conference recalls that, at its twelfth session, on the report of its Reports Committee, it approved (12C/Resolutions, Part C, General Report, paragraph 19) the opinion expressed by its Legal Committee concerning the interpretation of the words 'competent authorities' employed in Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution and repeated in the above-mentioned resolution 50. This opinion was expressed as follows: 'The competent authorities, in the meaning of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, are those empowered, under the Constitution or the laws of each Member State, to enact the laws, issue the regulations or take any other measures necessary to give effect to conventions or recommendations. It is for the government of each Member State to specify and to indicate those authorities which are competent in respect of each convention and recommendation.' (12C/Resolutions, Part D, Annex III, Fourth Report of the Legal Committee, paragraph 53.)
 16. At its thirteenth session, the General Conference further stipulated that 'a distinction should, in this context, be drawn between the authorities which are competent to "enact" laws or "issue" regulations, on the one hand, and the government departments responsible for studying or preparing the laws or regulations which may be enacted or issued by those authorities and for submitting appropriate proposals to them, on the other. The definition adopted by the General Conference at its previous session shows clearly that the constitutional obligation laid down in Article IV, paragraph 4, relates to the former and not to the latter.' (13C/Resolutions, Part C, General Report, paragraph 18.)
 17. The General Conference also feels it desirable to point out once again that the obligation to submit the instruments adopted by the General Conference to the 'competent authorities' is incumbent on all Member States and, consequently, on those among those States which have been unable to declare themselves in favour of

Reports by Member States

- the adoption of the instrument concerned, even though they might consider it desirable not to ratify or accept a convention or give effect to the provisions of a recommendation (14C/Resolutions, Part A, Section X, Annex, General Report, paragraph 17).
18. The General Conference, at its twelfth session, drew attention to the distinction to be drawn between the obligation to submit an instrument to the competent authorities, on the one hand, and the ratification of a convention or the application of a recommendation, on the other. The submission to the competent authorities does not imply that conventions should necessarily be ratified or that recommendations should be applied in their entirety. On the other hand, it is incumbent on Member States to submit all recommendations and conventions without exception to the competent authorities, even if measures of ratification or acceptance are not contemplated in a particular case (12C/Resolutions, Part C, General Report, paragraph 18).
 19. Although 'submission is a general obligation imposed by the Constitution, this obligation does not mean that the ratification or acceptance of a convention or the application of a recommendation must be proposed to the 'competent authorities'; the governments enjoy full freedom, in this matter, with regard to the nature of the proposals they deem fit to make (14C/Resolutions, Part A, Section X, Annex, General Report, paragraph 19).
 20. The General Conference notes that not all the reports contain all the indications given in the foregoing comments.
 21. The General Conference further notes that some reporting Member States, though not specifically replying to the questions set out in resolution 50 and referred to in paragraph 14 above, included in their reports detailed accounts of the situation in their countries with regard to the subject of the recommendations. While acknowledging the value of these accounts, the General Conference again requests that, in future, Member States should endeavour to include precise information, in their initial special reports, on the points mentioned in resolution 50 (cf. 13C/Resolutions, Part C, General Report, paragraph 15).
 22. In concluding these comments, and as the normative action of the Organization as a means of achieving its fundamental objectives is progressively increasing, the General Conference once more underlines the importance it attaches to Member States fulfilling their constitutional obligations as regards the submission of international instruments to the competent authorities and the procedure of reporting on the action taken.
 23. In accordance with the provisions of Article 19 of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, this General Report will be transmitted, by the Director-General of Unesco, to the Member States of the Organization, to the United Nations and to the National Commissions of Member States.

XI Methods of work of the Organization

35 Relationship between the Medium-Term Plan and the biennial programme and budget, and time-table to be followed in 1977-1978 for the preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget and, if necessary, of a document relating to the adjustments to be made to the Medium-Term Plan¹

35.1

The General Conference,

Having examined document 19C/88, containing the recommendations of the Executive Board concerning the relationship between the Medium-Term Plan and the biennial programme and budget and the time-table to be followed in 1977-1978 for the preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget (document 20C/5) and, if necessary, of a document relating to the adjustments to be made to the Medium-Term Plan (document 20C/4),

Considering that programming by objectives necessarily raises the question of the relationship between the structure of the Medium-Term Plan and that of the biennial programme and budget, and that the possibility of presenting document 20C/5 by objectives should be studied in detail,

Believing that document 20C/5 should be clear and readily usable,

1. *Instructs* the Executive Board to re-examine this question at its 102nd session on the basis of a specimen chapter and other documents prepared by the Director-General and to formulate appropriate directives for the Director-General in preparing document 20C/5;
2. *Confirms* that, as stipulated in 18C/Resolution 10.1, paragraph 23(a)(v), document 20C/4 should contain only proposed adjustments to the Medium-Term Plan that have been formulated in the light of the evolution of world problems and the continuing evaluation or assessment of ongoing programmes;
3. *Emphasizes* the particular importance of developing the methods by which this evaluation or assessment should be carried out and *recommends* that, to assist in the assessment or evaluation of efforts, each programme activity include, to the fullest extent possible, appropriate indicators illustrating the type of expected impact, as well as a definition of criteria by which qualitative and, when possible, quantitative judgements can be made on achievements of the programme activity;
4. *Invites* the Executive Board and the Director-General to take the time-table annexed to this resolution into account in the preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 1979-1980 (document 20C/5) and of proposals for adjustments to the Medium-Term Plan (document 20C/4);

1. Resolution adopted, on the recommendation of the joint meeting of the Programme Commissions and the Administrative Commission, at the thirty-seventh plenary meeting, on 29 November 1976.

Methods of work of the Organization

5. *Recommends* that, in the course of the preparation of document 2OC/S, the Director-General conduct a further consultation by questionnaire of Member States, Associate Members and non-governmental organizations in Category A, taking into account the opinions expressed on this subject by the Executive Board at its 100th session, as set out in document 19C/88;
6. *Further suggests* that the Director-General carry out appropriate consultations with the organizations of the United Nations system with a view to concerted planning of programmes of common interest, in accordance with the recommendations of the Economic and Social Council.

Annex. Time-table for the preparation in 1977-1978 of possible adjustments to the Medium-Term Plan for 1977-1982 (2OC/4) and of the Draft Programme and Budget for 1979-1980 (2OC/5)

1 March 1977	Dispatch of questionnaire to Member States, Associate Members and international non-governmental organizations in Category A concerning the preparation of the Programme and Budget for 1979-1980.
25 April 1977 (opening of the 102nd session of the Executive Board)	Executive Board discusses the new structure of document 2OC/5, in the light of General Conference decisions, particularly concerning the relationship between C/4 and C/5 documents.
15 June 1977	First deadline for receipt of replies to the questionnaire from Member States, Associate Members and international non-governmental organizations.
12 August 1977	Circulation of documents 103 EX/4 concerning adjustments to the Medium-Term Plan and 103 EX/5 containing (a) an analytical summary of the replies from Member States, Associate Members and international non-governmental organizations to the questionnaire and (b) the preliminary proposals of the Director-General concerning the programme and budget for 1979-1980.
12 September 1977 (opening of the 103rd session of the Executive Board)	Executive Board considers documents 103 EX/4 and 103 EX/5.
30 September 1977	Final date for receipt from Member States, Associate Members and international non-governmental organizations of replies to the questionnaire.
15 March 1978	Circulation to Member States, Associate Members and members of the Executive Board of any adjustments proposed to the Medium-Term Plan for 1977-1982 (2OC/4) and of the Draft Programme and Budget for 1979-1980 (2OC/5).
25 April 1978 (opening of the 104th session of the Executive Board)	Executive Board examines documents 2OC/4 and 2OC/5 and prepares recommendations thereon.
Mid-June 1978	Dispatch to Member States and Associate Members of the recommendations of the Executive Board concerning documents 2OC/4 and 2OC/5.
Mid-September 1978 (opening of the 105th session of the Executive Board)	Executive Board makes final recommendations on the proposed budget for 1979-1980.
24 October 1978	Opening of the twentieth session of the General Conference.

36 Harmonization of the planning cycles and the budget cycles of the organizations of the United Nations system¹

36.1 *The General Conference,*

- I. Places on record its support in principle for the harmonization of the medium-term planning cycles and the budget cycles of the organizations of the United Nations system, particularly within the framework of joint action with a view to making a suitable contribution to the introduction of a new international economic order;
2. Invites the Director-General, in consultation with these organizations, to make further study of a solution entailing the adoption by Unesco, from 1984 onwards, of biennial programmes and budgets beginning in an even year, and the choice of the 1984-1989 period as the common medium-term planning cycle for the major organizations of the United Nations system, and to report on this matter to the General Conference, at its twentieth session, after having informed the Executive Board;
3. Emphasizes that, in any changes made in the time-table of sessions of the General Conference in consequence of these measures, all due attention should be paid, as regards the duration of the terms of office of members of the Executive Board and of the Director-General, to the need for ensuring the continuity and effectiveness of the Organization's work.

37 Definition of regions with a view to the execution by the Organization of regional activities²

37.1 *The General Conference*

Decides to take all appropriate measures to complete the list of Member States empowered to participate in the regional activities of the Organization as it emerges from 13C/Resolution 5.91 and 18C/Resolution 46.1, taking into account the principles set forth in those resolutions and on the basis of the proposals of the Member States already included in each of the various regions.^{3,4}

- I. Resolution adopted, on the recommendation of the joint meeting of the Programme Commissions and the Administrative Commission, at the thirty-seventh plenary meeting, on 29 November 1976.
2. Resolution adopted on the report of Programme Commission III at the twenty-second plenary meeting, on 8 November 1976.
3. At the twenty-seventh plenary meeting, on 22 November 1976, the following statements were made on this subject (see 19C/VR/27 prov.):

The *President*: The first item for our consideration today is the communication by the President of the results of his consultations with the regional groups.

Ladies and gentlemen, I wish to refer to the decision taken by this Conference at its twenty-second meeting concerning item 45 of the agenda (Definition of regions with a view to the execution by the Organization of regional activities) and to inform the distinguished delegates that, in line with that decision, ten Member States have indicated to the Director-General the specific region in the activities of which they wish to participate, the relevant document being 19C/47 Add. [see footnote 41. These are the cases, as you know, of Member States which had been admitted to Unesco since the eighteenth session, or Members on whose participation in regional activities the eighteenth session could not reach a final decision, or Members who have asked to participate additionally in activities in a region other than that in which they are now included.

I have carried out consultations with the various regional groups concerned, using in each case the procedures suitable to the particular structure of each group, in order to ascertain their respective views on the matter of the above-mentioned applications of Member States to be included in their regional activities. I can assure you, ladies and gentlemen, that the task was not an easy one. On the other hand, I am very grateful to all the members of the different groups for their co-operation in my consultations with them. As a result of these consultations, I have come to the conclusion that the African, the Arab and the Latin American groups have no objection to admitting in their midst the Member States which have applied to join them for the purpose of participating in regional activities provided for by Unesco programmes. In the case of the European group, there was no objection from a majority of members of that group in connexion with the admission of Israel into their group. The Asia and Oceania group has indicated to me that it welcomes both Papua New Guinea and the Seychelles. With regard to the Seychelles, however, some members of the group were of the view that the Seychelles would be more acceptable in the Asia and Oceania group if this Member State did not at the same time become a member of the African group.

I take it, therefore, ladies and gentlemen, that it is the good will of the General Conference that each Member State that

(Footnotes continued overleaf.)

38 Working languages of the Organization¹

38.1 Wider use of the Spanish language

38.11 *The General Conference,*

Considering that Spanish is the language of approximately 300 million people and the official language of twenty-three States in the international community,

Considering the importance of language for the cultural identity of the peoples which use it as a means of expression, as a factor making for international understanding, and as an instrument for broadening the common basis of communication between cultural groups,

Recalling resolution 43.3 1 adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session providing for the Spanish language to be given equality of treatment in Unesco with the more widely used working languages of the Organization,

Recalling decision 3.1.1 B adopted by the Executive Board at its 97th session, urging the publication by Unesco of original Spanish texts and translations into Spanish,

Recalling the practice of Unesco, under which interpretation into Spanish has necessarily to be provided at meetings in categories I and II, and also at all categories of meetings held in Spanish-speaking countries,

Bearing in mind document 19C/44 submitted by the Director-General in implementation of resolution 43.31 adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session,

Mindful of the specific measures included in the Draft Programme and Budget for 1977-1978 (19C/5), Part IV (paragraphs 8003, 8013 and 8024 to 8027),

1. *Thanks* the Director-General for the efforts made by the Unesco Secretariat to promote the use of the Spanish language within the Organization;

2. *Requests* the Director-General:

(a) that impetus be given to the activities stemming from the texts referred to in the preamble to this resolution, and that, in particular, the arrangements made to implement resolution 43.31, adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session, be put into effect as speedily as possible;

(b) that he take into account any views possibly expressed by the General Conference as to the order of priority to be adopted in regard to the nature of publications in the Spanish language;

(c) that steps be taken to remedy the lack of provision for interpretation, documentation and publications in Spanish for meetings programmed for the 1977-1978 biennium in which Spanish

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the twenty-sixth plenary meeting, on 20 November 1976.

(Footnotes continued.)

has applied to join a specific regional group, for the purpose of participation in the regional activities provided for by Unesco programmes, is hereby included in that group.

'I therefore declare this to be accepted by the Conference.'

'Mr *Simon (Seychelles)*: Mr President, after having heard the report and also the views expressed by the Asian group, I would like to say that the reason we applied to belong to two groups is because one-third of our population comes from Asia and the other two-thirds come from Africa. For that reason, I thank the group which has accepted us, the African group, and hope that some time later, at the twentieth session, the Asian group will accept us.'

4. Paragraph 13 of document 19C/47 Add., mentioned in footnote 3, reads as follows:

13. The General Conference is therefore required to come to a decision concerning the requests of the following countries concerning their participation in the Organization's regional activities:

<i>Regions</i>	<i>Member States</i>	<i>Regions</i>	<i>Member States</i>
<i>Africa</i>	Angola (pending completion of the formalities which have to be carried out with the Government of the United Kingdom in London)	<i>Asia and Oceania</i>	Papua New Guinea Seychelles
	Mauritania	<i>Arab States</i>	Mauritania Democratic Republic of Somalia
	Mozambique		
	Seychelles	<i>Europe</i>	Israel San Marino.'
	Democratic Republic of Somalia		

Latin America and the Caribbean Grenada
Surinam

- is necessarily a working language, particularly those listed in the following paragraphs of the Draft Programme and Budget: 1243 (Advisory Committee of the Regional Centre for Higher Education in Latin America and the Caribbean), 2063 (UNISIST Steering Committee), 2285 (regional meeting for the planning and implementation of IGCP projects in Latin America), and 2353 (seminar on research into marine coastal systems in Latin America and the Caribbean);
- (d) that, in activities with an essentially linguistic content, such as the preparation of technical glossaries and thesauri (items 1173, 1393, 2333 in Appendix I to document 19C/5), or work carried out in connexion with ALSED and UNISIST, use be made of the technical collaboration which can be provided by Spanish-speaking bodies such as National Commissions, National Language Academies, the Asociacion de Academias de la Lengua, the Ibero-American Bureau of Education and the Comité de l Idioma Espanol en la Unesco.

38.2 Wider use of the Arabic language

- 38.21 *The General Conference,*
Having examined document 19C/45,
Recalling 18C/Resolution 43.41,
Approves with satisfaction the proposals of the Director-General in the Draft Programme and Budget for 1977-1978 for Arabic to have the same status, at international and intergovernmental meetings convened by Unesco in which Arab States participate, as the other working languages of such meetings.

39 Composition of bodies whose members are to be elected or designated by the General Conference¹

- 39.1 *The General Conference,*
Aware of the importance of the principles of rotation and continuity for the proper functioning of intergovernmental committees and councils,
Invites the Director-General, in consultation with the Executive Board, to study the procedures which could be envisaged in order to ensure such rotation and continuity, and to report to it at its next session.

40 Travel of members of the Executive Board²

- 40.1 *The General Conference,*
Having examined the budget provisions for the Executive Board contained in Part I, Chapter 2, of the Draft Programme and Budget for 1977-1978,
Noting the financial implications of an increase in the membership of the Executive Board as set out in documents 19C/70 Add. and 19C/105 Add.,
Requests the Executive Board to examine in 1977 the question of the cost of travel of its members, with a view to effecting economies, and to report thereon to the General Conference at its twentieth session.

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the thirty-fifth plenary meeting, on 27 November 1976.
2. Resolution adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the twenty-sixth plenary meeting, on 20 November 1976.

41 Joint Inspection¹

41.1 *The General Conference,*

While approving the 1977-1978 budget provisions for a contribution to the costs of the United Nations Joint Inspection Unit,

1. *Authorizes* the continued co-operation of Unesco with the Joint Inspection Unit,
2. *Invites* the Executive Board to study the new statutes of the Joint Inspection Unit and to take appropriate measures to ensure that Unesco will benefit from the operations of the Unit.

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the twenty-sixth plenary meeting, on 20 November 1976.

XII Twentieth session of the General Conference

42 Place of the twentieth session¹

- 42.1 *The General Conference,*
Having regard to Rules 2 and 3 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference,
Considering that, by the time-limit laid down in Rule 3 of the Rules of Procedure, no Member State
had invited the General Conference to hold its twentieth session on its territory,
Decides to hold its twentieth session at the Headquarters of the Organization in Paris.

43 Membership of committees for the twentieth session

On the report of the Nominations Committee, the General Conference, at its thirty-fifth plenary meeting, on 27 November 1976, elected the following Member States as members of the committees mentioned below until the close of the twentieth session:

43.1 **Legal Committee** (21 members)

Algeria	Italy	Syrian Arab Republic
Canada	Madagascar	Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic
Ecuador	Netherlands	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Egypt	Panama	United States of America
France	Sierra Leone	Uruguay
Federal Republic of Germany	Spain	Venezuela
Ghana	Sweden	
	Switzerland	

43.2 **Headquarters Committee** (21 members)

Australia	Iraq	Spain
France	Liberia	Switzerland
Federal Republic of Germany	Nepal	Togo
Ghana	Netherlands	United Republic of Tanzania
Indonesia	Panama	United States of America
Italy	Romania	Uruguay
Iran	Saudi Arabia	
	Senegal	

1. Resolution adopted at the thirty-fifth plenary meeting, on 27 November 1976.

Annex I

Recommendations to Member States and Protocol
to the Agreement on the importation
of educational, scientific and cultural materials

Recommendation on the development of adult education ¹

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, meeting in Nairobi from 26 October to 30 November 1976, at its nineteenth session,

Recalling the principles set forth in Articles 26 and 27 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, guaranteeing and specifying the right of everyone to education and to participate freely in cultural, artistic and scientific life and the principles set forth in Articles 13 and 15 of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights,

Considering that education is inseparable from democracy, the abolition of privilege and the promotion within society as a whole of the ideas of autonomy, responsibility and dialogue,

Considering that the access of adults to education, in the context of life-long education, is a fundamental aspect of the right to education and facilitates the exercise of the right to participate in political, cultural, artistic and scientific life,

Considering that for the full development of the human personality, particularly in view of the rapid pace of scientific, technical, economic and social change, education must be considered on a global basis and as a life-long process,

Considering that the development of adult education, in the context of life-long education, is necessary as a means of achieving a more rational and more equitable distribution of educational resources between young people and adults, and between different social groups, and of ensuring better understanding and more effective collaboration between the generations and greater political, social and economic equality between social groups and between the sexes,

Convinced that adult education as an integral part of life-long education can contribute decisively to economic and cultural development, social progress and world peace as well as to the development of educational systems,

Considering that the experience acquired in adult education must constantly contribute to the renewal of educational methods, as well as to the reform of educational systems as a whole,

Considering the universal concern for literacy as being a crucial factor in political and economic development, in technological progress and in social and cultural change, so that its promotion should therefore form an integral part of any plan for adult education,

Reaffirming that the attainment of this objective entails creating situations in which the adults are able to choose, from among a variety of forms of educational activity the objectives and content of which have been defined with their collaboration, those forms which meet their needs most closely and are most directly related to their interests,

Bearing in mind the diversity of modes of training and education throughout the world and the special problems peculiar to the countries whose education systems are as yet underdeveloped or insufficiently adapted to national needs,

In order to give effect to the conclusions, declarations and recommendations formulated by the second and third international conferences on adult education (Montreal, 1960; Tokyo, 1972) and, as far as the relevant paragraphs are concerned, by the World Conference of the International Women's Year (Mexico, 1975),

Desirous of making a further contribution to putting into effect the principles set forth in the recommendations addressed by the International Conference on Public Education to the Ministries of Education concerning the access of women to education (Recommendation No. 34, 1952). facilities for education in rural areas (Recommendation No. 47, 1958). and literacy and adult education (Recommendation No. 58, 1965), in the Declaration adopted at the International Symposium for Literacy in Persepolis (1975) and in the Recommendation concerning Education for International Understanding, Co-operation and Peace, and Education relating to Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session (1974);

Taking note of the provisions of the Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session (1974) and of resolution 3.426

1. Recommendation adopted on the Report of Programme Commission II at the thirty-fourth plenary meeting, on 26 November 1976.

adopted at the same session with a view to the adoption of an international instrument concerning action designed to ensure that the people at large have free democratic access to culture and an opportunity to take an active part in the cultural life of society,

Noting further that the International Labour Conference has adopted a number of instruments concerned with various aspects of adult education, and in particular the recommendation on vocational guidance (1949), the recommendation on vocational training in agriculture (1956), as well as the convention and recommendation concerning paid educational leave (1974), and of human resources development (1975),

Having decided, at its eighteenth session, that adult education would be the subject of a recommendation to Member States,

Adopts this twenty-sixth day of November 1976, the present Recommendation.

The General Conference recommends that Member States apply the following provisions by taking whatever legislative or other steps may be required, and in conformity with the constitutional practice of each State, to give effect to the principles set forth in this Recommendation.

The General Conference recommends that Member States bring this Recommendation to the attention of the authorities, departments or bodies responsible for adult education and also of the various organizations carrying out educational work for the benefit of adults, and of trade union organizations, associations, enterprises, and other interested parties.

The General Conference recommends that Member States report to it, at such dates and in such form as shall be determined by it, on the action taken by them in pursuance of this Recommendation.

I. DEFINITION

1. In this Recommendation:

the term "adult education" denotes the entire body of organized educational processes, whatever the content, level and method, whether formal or otherwise, whether they prolong or replace initial education in schools, colleges and universities as well as in apprenticeship, whereby persons regarded as adult by the society to which they belong develop their abilities, enrich their knowledge, improve their technical or professional qualifications or turn them in a new direction and bring about changes in their attitudes or behaviour in the twofold perspective of full personal development and participation in balanced and independent social, economic and cultural development;

adult education, however, must not be considered as an entity in itself, it is a sub-division, and an integral part of, a global scheme for life-long education and learning;

the term "life-long education and learning", for its part, denotes an overall scheme aimed both at restructuring the existing education system and at developing the entire educational potential outside the education system;

in such a scheme men and women are the agents of their own education, through continual interaction between their thoughts and actions;

education and learning, far from being limited to the period of attendance at school, should extend throughout life, include all skills and branches of knowledge, use all possible means, and give the opportunity to all people for full development of the personality;

the educational and learning processes in which children, young people and adults of all ages are involved in the course of their lives, in whatever form, should be considered as a whole.

II. OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGY

2. Generally speaking, the aims of adult education should be to contribute to:

(a) promoting work for peace, international understanding and co-operation;

(b) developing a critical understanding of major contemporary problems and social changes and the ability to play an active part in the progress of society with a view to achieving social justice;

- (c) promoting increased awareness of the relationship between people and their physical and cultural environment, and fostering the desire to improve the environment and to respect and protect nature, the common heritage and public property;
 - (d) creating an understanding of and respect for the diversity of customs and cultures, on both the national and the international planes;
 - (e) promoting increased awareness of, and giving effect to various forms of communication and solidarity at the family, local, national, regional and international levels;
 - (f) developing the aptitude for acquiring, either individually, in groups or in the context of organized study in educational establishments specially set up for this purpose, new knowledge, qualifications, attitudes or forms of behaviour conducive to the full maturity of the personality;
 - (k) ensuring the individuals' conscious and effective incorporation into working life by providing men and women with an advanced technical and vocational education and developing the ability to create, either individually or in groups, new material goods and new spiritual or aesthetic values;
 - (h) developing the ability to grasp adequately the problems involved in the upbringing of children;
 - (i) developing the aptitude for making creative use of leisure and for acquiring any necessary or desired knowledge;
 - (i) developing the necessary discernment in using mass communication media, in particular radio, television, cinema and the press, and interpreting the various messages addressed to modern men and women by society;
 - (k) developing the aptitude for learning to learn.
3. Adult education should be based on the following principles:
- (a) it should be based on the needs of the participants and make use of their different experiences in the development of adult education; the most educationally underprivileged groups should be given the highest priority within a perspective of collective advancement;
 - (b) it should rely on the ability and determination of all human beings to make progress throughout their lives both at the level of their personal development and in relation to their social activity;
 - (c) it should awaken an interest in reading and develop cultural aspirations;
 - (d) it should stimulate and sustain the interest of adult learners, appeal to their experience, strengthen their self-reliance, and enlist their active participation at all stages of the educational process in which they are involved;
 - (e) it should be adapted to the actual conditions of everyday life and work and take into account the personal characteristics of adult learners, their age, family, social, occupational or residential background and the way in which these interrelate;
 - (f) it should seek the participation of individual adults, groups and communities in decision-making at all levels of the learning process; including determination of needs, curriculum development, programme implementation and evaluation and should plan educational activities with a view to the transformation of the working environment and of the life of adults;
 - (g) it should be organized and operated flexibly by taking into account social, cultural, economic and institutional factors of each country and society to which adult learners belong;
 - (h) it should contribute to the economic and social development of the entire community;
 - (i) it should recognize as an integral part of the educational process the forms of collective organization established by adults with a view to solving their day-to-day problems;

- (j) it should recognize that every adult, by virtue of his or her experience of life, is the vehicle of a culture which enables him or her to play the role of both learner and teacher in the educational process in which he or she participates.
4. Each Member State should:
- (a) recognize adult education as a necessary and specific component of its education system and as a permanent element in its social, cultural and economic development policy; it should, consequently, promote the creation of structures, the preparation and implementation of programmes and the application of educational methods which meet the needs and aspirations of all categories of adults, without restriction on grounds of sex, race, geographical origin, age, social status, opinion, belief or prior educational standard;
 - (b) recognize that although, in a given situation or for a specific period, adult education may play a compensatory role, it is not intended as a substitute for adequate youth education which is a prerequisite for the full success of adult education;
 - (c) in eliminating the isolation of women from adult education, work towards ensuring equality of access and full participation in the entire range of adult education activities, including those which provide training for qualifications leading to activities or responsibilities which have hitherto been reserved for men;
 - (d) take measures with a view to promoting participation in adult education and community development programmes by members of the most underprivileged groups, whether rural or urban, settled or nomadic, and in particular illiterates, young people who have been unable to acquire an adequate standard of general education or a qualification, migrant workers and refugees, unemployed workers, members of ethnic minorities, persons suffering from a physical or mental handicap, persons experiencing difficulties of social adjustment and those serving prison sentences. In this context, Member States should associate themselves in the search for educational strategies designed to foster more equitable relations among social groups.
5. The place of adult education in each education system should be defined with a view to achieving:
- (a) a rectification of the main inequalities in access to initial education and training, in particular inequalities based on age, sex, social position or social or geographical origin;
 - (b) the assurance of a scientific basis for life-long education and learning as well as greater flexibility in the way in which people divide their lives between education and work, and, in particular, providing for the alternation of periods of education and work throughout the life span, and facilitating the integration of continuing education into the activity of work itself;
 - (c) recognition, and increased exploitation, of the actual or potential educational value of the adult's various experiences;
 - (d) easy transfer from one type or level of education to another;
 - (e) greater interaction between the education system and its social, cultural and economic setting;
 - (f) greater efficiency from the point of view of the contribution of educational expenditure to social, cultural and economic development.
6. Consideration should be given to the need for an adult education component, including literacy, in the framing and execution of any development programme.
7. The objectives and goals of adult education policy should be incorporated in national development plans; they should be defined in relation to the overall objectives of education policy and of social, cultural and economic development policies.

Adult education and other forms of education, particularly school and higher education and initial vocational training, should be conceived and organized as equally essential components in a co-ordinated but differentiated education system according to the tenets of life-long education and learning.

8. Measures should be taken to encourage the public authorities, institutions **or bodies engaged** in education, voluntary associations, workers' and employers' organizations, and those directly participating in adult education, to collaborate in the task of defining further **and giving** effect to these objectives.

III. CONTENT OF ADULT EDUCATION

9. Adult education activities, viewed as forming part of life-long education and learning, have no theoretical boundaries and should meet the particular situations created by the specific needs of development, of participation in community life and of individual self-fulfilment; they cover all aspects of life and all fields of knowledge and are addressed to all people whatever their level of achievement. In defining the content of adult education activities priority should be given to the specific needs of the educationally most underprivileged groups.

10. Civic, political, trade union and co-operative education activities should be aimed particularly towards developing independent and critical judgement and implanting or enhancing the abilities required by each individual in order to cope with changes affecting living and working conditions, by effective participation in the management of social affairs at every level of the decision-making process.

11. While not excluding approaches intended to achieve a short-term solution in a particular situation, technical and vocational education activities should as a general rule emphasize the acquisition of qualifications which are sufficiently broad to allow of subsequent changes of occupation and a critical understanding of the problems of working life. It is necessary to integrate general and civic education with technical and vocational education.

12. Activities designed to promote cultural development and artistic creation should encourage appreciation of existing cultural and artistic values and works and, at the same **time, should** aim to promote the creation of new values and new works, by releasing the expressive capabilities inherent in each individual or group.

13. Participation in adult education should not be restricted on grounds of sex, race, geographical origin, culture, age, social status, experience, belief and prior educational standard.

14. With regard to women, adult education activities should be integrated as far as possible with the whole contemporary social movement directed towards achieving self-determination for women and enabling them to contribute to the life of society as a collective force, and should thus focus specifically on certain aspects, in particular:

- (a) the establishment in each society of conditions of equality between men and women;
- (b) the emancipation of men and women from the preconceived models imposed on them by society in every field in which they carry responsibility;
- (c) civic, occupational, psychological, cultural and economic autonomy for women as a necessary condition for their existence as complete individuals;
- (d) knowledge about the status of women, and about women's movements, in various societies, with a view to increased solidarity across frontiers.

15. With regard to settled or nomadic rural populations, adult education activities should be **de-**signed in particular to:

- (a) enable them to use technical procedures and methods of individual or joint organization likely to improve their standard of living without obliging them to forgo their own values;
- (b) put an end to the isolation of individuals or groups;
- (c) prepare individuals or groups of individuals who are obliged, despite the efforts **made** to prevent excessive depopulation of rural areas, to leave agriculture, either to **engage** in a new occupational activity while remaining in a rural environment, or to **leave this** environment for a new way of life.

16. With regard to such persons or groups as have remained illiterate or are experiencing difficulty in adjusting to society because of the slenderness of their resources, their limited education or their restricted participation in community life, adult education activities should be designed not only to enable them to acquire basic knowledge (reading, writing, arithmetic, basic understanding of natural and social phenomena), but also to make it easier for them to engage in productive work, to promote their self-awareness and their grasp of the problems of hygiene, health, household management and the upbringing of children, and to enhance their autonomy and increase their participation in community life.
17. With regard to young people who have been unable to acquire an adequate standard of general education or a qualification, adult education activities should, in particular, enable them to acquire additional general education with a view to developing their ability to understand the problems of society and shoulder social responsibilities, and to gaining access to the vocational training and general education which are necessary for the exercise of an occupational activity.
18. If people wish to acquire educational or vocational qualifications which are formally attested by certificates of education or of vocational aptitude and which, for social or economic reasons, they have not been able to obtain earlier, adult education should enable them to obtain the training required for the award of such certificates.
19. With regard to the physically or mentally handicapped, adult education activities should be designed, in particular, to restore or offset the physical or mental capacities which have been impaired or lost as a result of their handicap, and to enable them to acquire the knowledge and skills and, where necessary, the professional qualifications required for their social life and for the exercise of an occupational activity compatible with their handicap.
20. With regard to migrant workers, refugees, and ethnic minorities, adult education activities should in particular:
 - (a) enable them to acquire the linguistic and general knowledge as well as the technical or professional qualifications necessary for their temporary or permanent assimilation in the society of the host country and, where appropriate, their reassimilation in the society of their country of origin;
 - (b) keep them in touch with culture, current developments and social changes in their country of origin.
21. With regard to unemployed persons, including the educated unemployed, adult education activities should be designed, in particular, to adapt or modify their technical or professional qualification with a view to enabling them to find or return to employment and to promote a critical understanding of their socio-economic situation.
22. With regard to ethnic minorities, adult education activities should enable them to express themselves freely, educate themselves and their children in their mother tongues, develop their own cultures and learn languages other than their mother tongues.
23. With regard to the aged, adult education activities should be designed, in particular:
 - (a) to give all a better understanding of contemporary problems and of the younger generation;
 - (b) to help acquire leisure skills, promote health and find increased meaning in life;
 - (c) to provide a grounding in the problems facing retired people and in ways of dealing with such problems, for the benefit of those who are on the point of leaving working life;
 - (d) to enable those who have left working life to retain their physical and intellectual faculties and to continue to participate in community life and also to give them access to fields of knowledge or types of activity which have not been open to them during their working life.

IV. METHODS, MEANS, RESEARCH AND EVALUATION

24. Adult education methods should take account of:
 - (a) incentives and obstacles to participation and learning specially affecting adults;

- (b) the experience gained by adults in the exercise of their family, social and occupational responsibilities;
- (c) the family, social or occupational obligations borne by adults and the fatigue and impaired alertness which may result from them;
- (d) the ability of adults to assume responsibility for their own learning;
- (e) the cultural and pedagogical level of the teaching personnel available;
- (f) the psychological characteristics of the learning process;
- (g) the existence and characteristics of cognitive interests;
- (h) use of leisure time.

25. Adult education activities should normally be planned and executed on the basis of identified needs, problems, wants and resources, as well as defined objectives. Their impact should be evaluated, and reinforced by whatever follow-up activities may be most appropriate to given conditions.

26. Particular emphasis should be placed on adult education activities intended for an entire social or geographical entity, mobilizing all its inherent energies with a view to the advancement of the group and social progress in a community setting.

27. In order to encourage the broadest possible participation, it may be appropriate in some situations to add, to locally based adult education, methods such as:

- (a) remote teaching programmes such as correspondence courses and radio or television broadcasts, the intended recipients of such programmes being invited to form groups with a view to listening or working together (such groups should receive appropriate pedagogical support);
- (b) programmes launched by mobile units;
- (c) self-teaching programmes;
- (d) study circles;
- (e) use of voluntary work by teachers, students and other community members.

The various services which public cultural institutions (libraries, museums, record libraries, video-cassette libraries) are able to put at the disposal of adult learners should be developed on a systematic basis, together with new types of institutions specializing in adult education.

28. Participation in an adult education programme should be a voluntary matter. The State and other bodies should strive to promote the desire of individuals and groups for education in the spirit of life-long education and learning.

29. Relations between the adult learner and the adult educator should be established on a basis of mutual respect and co-operation.

30. Participation in an adult education programme should be subject only to the ability to follow the course of training provided and not to any (upper) age limit or any condition concerning the possession of a diploma or qualification; any aptitude tests on the basis of which a selection might be made if necessary should be adapted to the various categories of candidates taking such tests.

31. It should be possible to acquire and accumulate learning, experiences and qualifications through intermittent participation. Rights and qualifications obtained in this way should be equivalent to those granted by the systems of formalized education or of such character as to allow for continued education within this.

32. The methods used in adult education should not appeal to a competitive spirit but should develop in the adult learners a shared sense of purpose and habits of participation, mutual help, collaboration and team work.

33. Adult education programmes for the improvement of technical or professional qualifications should, as far as possible, be organized during working time and, in the case of seasonal work, during the slack season. This should, as a general rule, be applied also to other forms of education, in particular literacy programmes and trade union education.
34. The premises necessary for the development of adult education activities should be provided; depending on the case, these may be premises used exclusively for adult education, with or without residential accommodation, or multi-purpose or integrated facilities or premises generally used or capable of being used for other purposes - in particular, clubs, workshops, school, university and scientific establishments, social, cultural or socio-cultural centres or open air sites.
35. Member States should actively encourage co-operative research in all aspects of adult education and its objectives. Research programmes should have a practical basis. They should be carried out by universities, adult education bodies and research bodies, adopting an interdisciplinary approach. Measures should be taken with a view to disseminating the experience and the results of the research programmes to those concerned at the national and international levels.
36. Systematic evaluation of adult education activities is necessary to secure optimum results from the resources put into them. For evaluation to be effective it should be built into the programmes of adult education at all levels and stages.

V. THE STRUCTURES OF ADULT EDUCATION

37. Member States should endeavour to ensure the establishment and development of a network of bodies meeting the needs of adult education; this network should be sufficiently flexible to meet the various personal and social situations and their evolution.
38. Measures should be taken in order to:
- (a) identify and anticipate educational needs capable of being satisfied through adult education programmes;
 - (b) make full use of existing educational facilities and create such facilities as may be lacking to meet all defined objectives;
 - (c) make the necessary long-term investments for the development of adult education: in particular for the professional education of planners, administrators, those who train educators, organizational and training personnel, the preparation of educational strategies and methods suitable for adults, the provision of capital facilities, the production and provision of the necessary basic equipment such as visual aids, apparatus and technical media;
 - (d) encourage exchanges of experience and compile and disseminate statistical and other information on the strategies, structures, content, methods and results, both quantitative and qualitative, of adult education;
 - (e) abolish economic and social obstacles to participation in education, and to systematically bring the nature and form of adult education programmes to the attention of all potential beneficiaries, but especially to the most disadvantaged, by using such means as active canvassing by adult education institutions and voluntary organizations, to inform, counsel and encourage possible and often hesitant participants in adult education.
39. In order to achieve these objectives it will be necessary to mobilize organizations and institutions specifically concerned with adult education, and the full range, both public and private of schools, universities, cultural and scientific establishments, libraries and museums, and, in addition, other institutions not primarily concerned with adult education, such as:
- (a) mass information bodies: the press, radio and television;
 - (b) voluntary associations and consortia;
 - (c) professional, trade union, family and co-operative organizations;
 - (d) families;

- (e) industrial and commercial firms which may contribute to the training of their employees;
- (f) educators, technicians or qualified experts working on an individual basis;
- (g) any persons or groups who are in a position to make a contribution by virtue of their education, training, experience or professional or social activities and are both willing and able to apply the principles set forth in the Preamble and the objectives and strategy outlined in the Recommendation;
- (h) the adult learners themselves.

40. Member States should encourage schools, vocational education establishments, colleges and institutions of higher education to regard adult education programmes as an integral part of their own activities and to participate in action designed to promote the development of such programmes provided by other institutions, in particular by making available their own teaching staff, conducting research and training the necessary personnel,

VI. TRAINING AND STATUS OF PERSONS ENGAGED IN ADULT EDUCATION WORK

41. It should be recognized that adult education calls for special skills, knowledge, understanding and attitudes on the part of those who are involved in providing it, in whatever capacity and for any purpose. It is desirable therefore that they should be recruited with care according to their particular functions and receive initial and in-service training for them according to their needs and those of the work in which they are engaged.
42. Measures should be taken to ensure that the various specialists who have a useful contribution to make to the work of adult education take part in those activities, whatever their nature or purpose.
43. In addition to the employment of full-time professional workers, measures should be taken to enlist the support of anyone capable of making a contribution, regular or occasional, paid or voluntary, to adult education activities, of any kind. Voluntary involvement and participation in all aspects of organizing and teaching are of crucial importance, and people with all kinds of skills are able to contribute to them.
44. Training for adult education should, as far as practicable, include all those aspects of skill, knowledge, understanding and personal attitude which are relevant to the various functions undertaken, taking into account the general background against which adult education takes place. By integrating these aspects with each other, training should itself be a demonstration of sound adult education practice.
45. Conditions of work and remuneration for full-time staff in adult education should be comparable to those of workers in similar posts elsewhere, and those for paid part-time staff should be appropriately regulated, without detriment to their main occupation.

VII. RELATIONS BETWEEN ADULT EDUCATION AND YOUTH EDUCATION

46. The education of young people should progressively be oriented towards life-long education and learning, taking into account the experience gained in regard to adult education, with a view to preparing young people, whatever their social origins, to take part in adult education or to contribute to providing it.

To this end, measures should be taken with a view to:

- (a) making access to all levels of education and training more widely available;
- (b) removing the barriers between disciplines and also between types and levels of education;
- (c) modifying school and training syllabuses with the aim of maintaining and stimulating intellectual curiosity, and also placing greater emphasis, alongside the acquisition of knowledge, on the development of self-teaching patterns of behaviour, a critical outlook, a reflective attitude and creative abilities;

- (d) rendering school institutions of higher education and training establishments increasingly open to their economic and social environment and linking education and work more firmly together;
- (e) informing young people at school and young people leaving full-time education or initial training of the opportunities offered by adult education;
- (f) bringing together, where desirable, adults and adolescents in the same training programme;
- (g) associating youth movements with adult education ventures.

47. In cases where a training course organized as part of adult education leads to the acquisition of a qualification in respect of which a diploma or certificate is awarded when the qualification is acquired through study in school or university, such training should be recognized by the award of a diploma or certificate having equal status. Adult education programmes which do not lead to the acquisition of a qualification similar to those in respect of which a diploma or certificate is awarded should, in appropriate cases, be recognized by an award.

48. Adult education programmes for youth need to be given the highest priority because in most parts of the world the youth form an extremely large segment of society and their education is of the greatest importance for political, economic, social and cultural development of the society in which they live. The programmes of adult education for youth should take account not only of their learning needs, but should enable them to orient themselves for the society of the future.

VIII. THE RELATIONS BETWEEN ADULT EDUCATION AND WORK

49. Having regard to the close connexion between guaranteeing the right to education and the right to work, and to the need to promote the participation of all, whether wage-earners or not, in adult education programmes, not only by reducing the constraints to which they are subject but also by providing them with the opportunity of using in their work the knowledge, qualifications or aptitudes which adult education programmes are designed to make available to them, and of finding in work a source of personal fulfilment and advancement, and a stimulus to creative activity in both work and social life, measures should be taken:

- (a) to ensure that, in the formulation of the curriculum of adult education programmes and activities, the working experience of adults should be taken into account;
- (b) to improve the organization and conditions of work and, in particular, to alleviate the arduous character of work and reduce and adjust working hours;
- (c) to promote the granting of educational leave during working time, without loss of remuneration or subject to the payment of compensatory remuneration and payments for the purpose of offsetting the cost of the education received and to use any other appropriate aid to facilitate education or updating during working life;
- (d) to protect the employment of persons thus assisted;
- (e) to offer comparable facilities to housewives and other homemakers and to non-wage-earners, particularly those of limited means.

50. Member States should encourage or facilitate the inclusion in collective labour agreements of clauses bearing on adult education, and in particular clauses stipulating:

- (a) the nature of the material possibilities and financial benefits extended to employees, and in particular those employed in sectors where rapid technological change is taking place or those threatened with being laid off, with a view to their participation in adult education programmes;
- (b) the manner in which technical or professional qualifications acquired through adult education are taken into account in determining the employment category and in establishing the level of remuneration.

51. Member States should also invite employers:

- (a) to anticipate and publicize, by level and type of qualification, their skilled manpower requirements and the methods of recruitment which are envisaged to meet such needs;
- (b) to organize or develop a recruitment system such as will encourage their employees to seek to improve their occupational qualifications.

52. In connexion with adult training programmes organized by employers for their staff, Member States should encourage them to ensure that:

- (a) employees participate in the preparation of the programmes;
- (b) those taking part in such programmes are chosen in consultation with the workers' representative bodies;
- (c) participants receive a certificate of training or paper qualification on completion of the programme enabling them to satisfy third parties that they have completed a given course or received a given qualification.

53. Measures should be taken with a view to promoting the participation of adults belonging to labouring, agricultural or craft communities in the implementation of adult education programmes intended for such communities; to this end they should be granted special facilities with the aim of enabling the workers to take those decisions which primarily concern them.

IX. MANAGEMENT, ADMINISTRATION, CO-ORDINATION AND FINANCING OF ADULT EDUCATION

54. There should be set up, at all levels, international, regional, national and local:

- (a) structures or procedures for consultation and co-ordination between public authorities which are competent in the field of adult education;
- (b) structures or procedures for consultation, co-ordination and harmonization between the said public authorities, the representatives of adult learners and the entire range of bodies carrying out adult education programmes or activities designed to promote the development of such programmes.

It should be among the principal functions of these structures, for which resources should be made available, to identify the objectives, to study the obstacles encountered, to propose and, where appropriate, carry out the measures necessary for implementation of the adult education policy and to evaluate the progress made.

55. There should be set up at national level, and, where appropriate, at sub-national level, structures for joint action and co-operation between the public authorities and bodies responsible for adult education on the one hand and the public or private bodies responsible for radio and television on the other.

It should be among the principal functions of these structures to study, propose and, where appropriate, carry out measures designed to:

- (a) ensure that the mass media make a substantial contribution to leisure-time occupations and to the education of the people;
- (b) guarantee freedom of expression, through the mass media, for all opinions and trends in the field of adult education;
- (c) promote the cultural or scientific value and the educational qualities of programmes as a whole;
- (d) establish a two-way flow of exchanges between those responsible for or those professionally engaged in educational programmes broadcast by radio or television and the persons for whom the programmes are intended.

56. Member States should ensure that the public authorities, while assuming their own specific responsibilities for the development of adult education:
- (a) encourage, by laying down an appropriate legal and financial framework, the creation and development of adult education associations and consortia on a voluntary and administratively independent basis;
 - (b) provide competent non-governmental bodies participating in adult education programmes, or in action designed to promote such programmes, with technical or financial resources enabling them to carry out their task;
 - (c) see that such non-governmental bodies enjoy the freedom of opinion and the technical and educational autonomy which are necessary in order to give effect to the principles set forth in paragraph 2 above;
 - (d) take appropriate measures to ensure the educational and technical efficiency and quality of programmes or action conducted by bodies in receipt of contributions from public funds.
57. The proportion of public funds, and particularly of public funds earmarked for education, allocated to adult education, should match the importance of such education for social, cultural and economic development, as recognized by each Member State within the framework of this Recommendation. The total allocation of funds to adult education should cover at least:
- (a) provision of suitable facilities or adaptation of existing facilities;
 - (b) production of all kinds of learning materials;
 - (c) remuneration and further training of educators;
 - (d)** research and information expenses;
 - (e) compensation for loss of earnings;
 - (f) tuition, and, where necessary and if possible, accommodation and travel costs of trainees.
58. Arrangements should be made to ensure, on a regular basis, the necessary funds for adult education programmes and action designed to promote the development of such programmes; it should be recognized that the public authorities, including local authorities, credit organizations, provident societies and national insurance agencies where they exist, and employers should contribute to these funds to an extent commensurate with their respective responsibilities and resources.
59. The necessary measures should be taken to obtain optimum use of resources made available for adult education. All available resources, both material and human, should be mobilized to this end.
60. For the individual, lack of funds should not be an obstacle to participation in adult education programmes. Member States should ensure that financial assistance for study purposes is available for those who need it to undertake adult education. The participation of members of underprivileged social groups should, as a general rule, be free of charge.

X. INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION

61. Member States should strengthen their co-operation, whether on a bilateral or multilateral basis, with a view to promoting the development of adult education, the improvement of its content and methods, and efforts to find new educational strategies.

To this end, they should endeavour to incorporate specific clauses bearing on adult education in international agreements concerned with co-operation in the fields of education, science and culture, and to promote the development and strengthening of adult education work in Unesco.

62. Member States should put their experience with regard to adult education at the disposal of other Member States by providing them with technical assistance and, in appropriate cases, with material or financial assistance.

They should systematically support adult education activities conducted in countries so wishing, through Unesco and through other international organizations, including non-governmental organizations, with a view to social, cultural and economic development in the countries concerned

Care should be taken to ensure that international co-operation does not take the form of a mere transfer of structures, curricula, methods and techniques which have originated elsewhere, but consists rather in promoting and stimulating development within the countries concerned, through the establishment of appropriate institutions and well co-ordinated structures adapted to the particular circumstances of those countries.

63. Measures should be taken at national, regional and international level:

- (a) with a view to making regular exchanges of information and documentation on the strategies, structures, content, methods and results of adult education and on relevant research;
- (b) with a view to training educators capable of working away from their home country, particularly under bilateral or multilateral technical assistance programmes.

These exchanges should be made on a systematic basis, particularly between countries facing the same problems and so placed as to be capable of applying the same solutions; to this end, meetings should be organized, more especially on a regional or sub-regional basis, with a view to publicizing relevant experiments and studying to what extent they are reproducible; similarly, joint machinery should be set up in order to ensure a better return on the research which is undertaken.

Member States should foster agreements on the preparation and adoption of international standards in important fields, such as the teaching of foreign languages and basic studies, with a view to helping create a universally accepted unit-credit system.

64. Measures should be taken with a view to the optimum dissemination and utilization of audio-visual equipment and materials, as well as educational programmes and the material objects in which they are embodied. In particular, it would be appropriate:

- (a) to adapt such dissemination and utilization to the various countries' social needs and conditions, bearing in mind their specific cultural characteristics and level of development;
- (b) to remove, as far as possible, the obstacles to such dissemination and utilization resulting from the regulations governing commercial or intellectual property.

65. In order to facilitate international co-operation, Member States should apply to adult education the standards recommended at international level, in particular with regard to the presentation of statistical data.

66. Member States should support the action undertaken by Unesco, as the United Nations Specialized Agency competent in this field, in its efforts to develop adult education, particularly in the fields of training, research and evaluation.

67. Member States should regard adult education as a matter of global and universal concern, and should deal with the practical consequences which arise therefrom, furthering the establishment of a new international order, to which Unesco, as an expression of the world community in educational, scientific and cultural matters, is committed.

Recommendation concerning the international exchange of cultural property ¹

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, meeting in Nairobi from 26 October to 30 November 1976, at its nineteenth session,

Recalling that cultural property constitutes a basic element of civilization and national culture,

Considering that the extension and promotion of cultural exchanges directed towards a fuller mutual knowledge of achievements in various fields of culture, will contribute to the enrichment of the cultures involved, with due appreciation of the distinctive character of each and of the value of the cultures of other nations making up the cultural heritage of all mankind,

Considering that the circulation of cultural property, when regulated by legal, scientific and technical conditions calculated to prevent illicit trading in and damage to such property, is a powerful means of promoting mutual understanding and appreciation among nations,

Considering that the international circulation of cultural property is still largely dependent on the activities of self-seeking parties and so tends to lead to speculation which causes the price of such property to rise, making it inaccessible to poorer countries and institutions while at the same time encouraging the spread of illicit trading,

Considering that, even when the motives behind the international circulation of this property are disinterested, the action taken usually results in unilateral services, such as short-term loans, deposits under medium- or long-term arrangements, or donations,

Considering that such unilateral operations are still limited in number and restricted in range, both because of their cost and because of the variety of complexity of the relevant regulations and practices,

Considering that, while it is highly desirable to encourage such operations, by reducing or removing the obstacles to their extension, it is also vitally important to promote operations based on mutual confidence which would enable all institutions to deal with each other on an equal footing,

Considering that many cultural institutions, whatever their financial resources, possess several identical or similar specimens of cultural objects of indisputable quality and origin which are amply documented, and that some of these items, which are of only minor or secondary importance for these institutions because of their plurality, would be welcomed as valuable accessions by institutions in other countries,

Considering that a systematic policy of exchanges among cultural institutions, by which each would part with its surplus items in return for objects that it lacked, would not only be enriching to all parties but would also lead to a better use of the international community's cultural heritage which is the sum of all the national heritages,

Recalling that this policy of exchanges has already been recommended in various international agreements concluded as a result of Unesco's work,

Noting that, on these points, the effects of the above-mentioned instruments have remained limited, and that, generally speaking, the practice of exchanges between disinterested cultural institutions is not widespread, while such operations as do take place are frequently confidential or unpublicized,

Considering that it is consequently necessary to develop simultaneously not only the unilateral operations of loans, deposits or donations but also bi- or multilateral exchanges,

Having before it proposals concerning the international exchange of cultural property which appears on the agenda of the session as item 26,

Having decided, at its eighteenth session, that this question should take the form of a Recommendation to Member States,

Adopts, this twenty-sixth day of November 1976, the present Recommendation.

1. Recommendation adopted on the Report of Programme Commission II at the thirty-fourth plenary meeting, on 26 November 1976.

The General Conference recommends that Member States should apply the following provisions by taking whatever legislative or other steps may be required in conformity with the constitutional system or practice of each State, to give effect within their respective territories to the principles formulated in this Recommendation.

The General Conference recommends that Member States should bring this Recommendation to the attention of the appropriate authorities and bodies.

The General Conference recommends that Member States should submit to it, by dates and in the form to be decided upon by the Conference, reports concerning the action taken by them in pursuance of this Recommendation.

I. DEFINITIONS

1. For the purposes of this Recommendation:

“cultural institution” shall be taken to mean any permanent establishment administered in the general interest for the purpose of preserving, studying and enhancing cultural property and making it accessible to the public and which is licensed or approved by the competent public authorities of each State;

“cultural property” shall be taken to mean items which are the expression and testimony of human creation and of the evolution of nature which, in the opinion of the competent bodies in individual States, are, or may be, of historical, artistic, scientific or technical value and interest, including items in the following categories:

- (a) zoological, botanical and geological specimens;
- (b) archaeological objects;
- (c) objects and documentation of ethnological interest;
- (d) works of fine art and of the applied arts;
- (e) literary, musical, photographic and cinematographic works;
- (f) archives and documents;

“international exchange” shall be taken to mean any transfer of ownership, use or custody of cultural property between States or cultural institutions in different countries - whether it takes the form of the loan, deposit, sale or donation of such property - carried out under such conditions as may be agreed between the parties concerned.

II. MEASURES RECOMMENDED

2. Bearing in mind that all cultural property forms part of the common cultural heritage of mankind and that every State has a responsibility in this respect, not only towards its own nationals but also towards the international community as a whole, Member States should adopt within the sphere of their competence, the following measures to develop the circulation of cultural property among cultural institutions in different countries in co-operation with regional and local authorities as may be required.

3. Member States, in accordance with the legislation and the constitutional system or practice and the particular circumstances of their respective countries, should adapt existing statutes or regulations or adopt new legislation or regulations regarding inheritance, taxation and customs duties and take all other necessary measures in order to make it possible or easier to carry out the following operations solely for the purposes of international exchanges of cultural property between cultural institutions:

- (a) definitive or temporary import or export as well as transit of cultural property;
- (b) transfer of ownership or derestriction of cultural property belonging to a public body or a cultural institution.

4. Member States should foster, if they deem it advisable, the establishment either under their direct authority or through cultural institutions of files of requests for and offers of exchanges of cultural property made available for international exchange.
5. Offers of exchange should be entered in the files only when it has been established that the legal status of the items concerned conforms to national law and that the offering institution has legal title for this purpose.
6. Offers of exchanges should include full scientific, technical and, if requested, legal documentation calculated to ensure the most favourable conditions for the cultural utilization, the conservation and, where appropriate, the restoration of the items in question.
7. Exchange agreements should include an indication that the recipient institution is prepared to take all necessary measures of conservation for the proper protection of the cultural property involved.
8. Consideration should be given to the granting of additional financial assistance to cultural institutions, or to the setting aside of part of the existing levels of financial assistance, to facilitate the carrying out of international exchanges.
9. Member States should give special attention to the problem of covering the risks to which cultural property is exposed throughout the duration of loans, including the period spent in transport, and should, in particular, study the possibility of introducing government guarantee and compensation systems for the loan of objects of great value, such as those which already exist in certain countries.
10. Member States, in accordance with their constitutional practice, should examine the possibility of entrusting to appropriate specialized bodies the task of co-ordinating the various operations involved in the international exchange of cultural property.

III. INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION

11. With the assistance of all competent organizations, whether regional, national or international, intergovernmental or non-governmental, and in accordance with their constitutional practice, Member States should launch an extensive campaign of information and encouragement aimed at cultural institutions in all countries and at the professional staff of all categories - administrative, academic and scientific - who are in charge of the national cultural property, at the national or regional level, drawing their attention to the important contribution which can be made to the promotion of a better mutual understanding of all peoples by developing all forms of international circulation of cultural property and encouraging them to participate in such exchanges.
12. This campaign should cover the following points in particular:
 - (1) cultural institutions having already concluded agreements on the international circulation of cultural property should be invited to publicize all provisions which are of a general nature and could thus serve as a model, but not provisions of a special nature such as the description of the particular items in question, their evaluation or other specific technical details;
 - (2) the competent specialized organizations, and particularly the International Council of Museums, should produce or enlarge one or more practical handbooks describing every possible form of circulation of cultural property and emphasizing their specific features. These handbooks should include model contracts, including insurance contracts, for every possible type of agreement. With the help of the competent national authorities, the handbooks should be widely distributed to all the professional organizations involved in the various countries;
 - (3) in order to facilitate the preparatory studies for the conclusion of exchange agreements, the following should be widely distributed in all countries:
 - (a) various publications (books, periodicals, museum and exhibition catalogues, photographic documentation) produced in all countries by institutions which are custodians of cultural property;
 - (b) the files of exchange offers and requests compiled in each country;

- (4) the attention of cultural institutions in all countries should be drawn especially to the opportunities for reassembling a presently dismembered work which would be afforded by a system of successive loans, without transfer of ownership, enabling each of the holding institutions to take its turn to display the work in its entirety.
13. Should the parties to an international exchange of cultural property encounter technical difficulties in carrying out such an exchange they may request the opinion of one or more experts nominated by them after consultation with the Director-General of Unesco.

IV. FEDERAL STATES

14. In giving effect to the present Recommendation, Member States which have a federal **or** non-unitary constitutional system might follow the principles set forth in Article 34 of the Convention concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, adopted by the General Conference at its seventeenth session.

V. ACTION AGAINST ILLICIT TRADING IN CULTURAL PROPERTY

15. The development of international exchanges should enable the cultural institutions of the different Member States to enlarge their collections by acquiring cultural property of lawful origin, accompanied by documentation calculated to bring out their full cultural significance. Accordingly, Member States should take all necessary steps, with the help of the international organizations concerned, to ensure that the development of such exchanges goes hand in hand with an extension of the action taken against every possible form of illicit trading in cultural property.

Recommendation concerning the safeguarding and contemporary rôle of historic areas¹

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, meeting in Nairobi at its nineteenth session, from 26 October to 30 November 1976,

Considering that historic areas are part of the daily environment of human beings everywhere, that they represent the living presence of the past which formed them, that they provide the variety in life's background needed to match the diversity of society, and that by so doing they gain in value and acquire an additional human dimension,

Considering that historic areas afford down the ages the most tangible evidence of the wealth and diversity of cultural, religious and social activities and that their safeguarding and their integration into the life of contemporary society is a basic factor in town-planning and land development,

Considering that in face of the dangers of stereotyping and depersonalization, this living evidence of days gone by is of vital importance for humanity and for nations who find in it both the expression of their way of life and one of the corner-stones of their identity,

Noting that throughout the world, under the pretext of expansion or modernization, demolition ignorant of what it is demolishing and irrational and inappropriate reconstruction work is causing serious damage to this historic heritage,

Considering that historic areas are an immovable heritage whose destruction may often lead to social disturbance, even where it does not lead to economic loss,

Considering that this situation entails responsibilities for every citizen and lays on public authorities obligations which they alone are capable of fulfilling,

Considering that in order to save these irreplaceable assets from the dangers of deterioration or even total destruction to which they are thus exposed, it is for each State to adopt, as a matter of urgency, comprehensive and energetic policies for the protection and revitalization of historic areas and their surroundings as part of national, regional or local planning,

Noting the absence in many cases of a legislation effective and flexible enough concerning the architectural heritage and its interconnexion with town-planning, territorial, regional *or local* planning,

Noting that the General Conference has already adopted international instruments for the protection of the cultural and natural heritage such as the Recommendation on International Principles Applicable to Archaeological Excavations (1956), the Recommendation Concerning the Safeguarding of the Beauty and Character of Landscapes and Sites (1962), the Recommendation Concerning the Preservation of Cultural Property Endangered by Public or Private Works (1966), and the Recommendation Concerning the Protection, at National Level, of the Cultural and Natural Heritage (1972),

Desiring to supplement and extend the application of the standards and principles laid down in these international instruments,

Having before it proposals concerning the safeguarding and contemporary rôle of historic areas, which question appears on the agenda of the session as item 27,

Having decided at its eighteenth session that this question should take the form of a Recommendation to Member States,

Adopts, this twenty-sixth day of November 1976, the present Recommendation.

1. Recommendation adopted on the Report of Programme Commission II at the thirty-fourth plenary meeting on 26 November 1976.

The General Conference recommends that Member States apply the above provisions by adopting, as a national law or in some other form, measures with a view to giving effect to the principles and norms set out in this Recommendation in the territories under their jurisdiction.

The General Conference recommends that Member States bring this Recommendation to the attention of the national, regional and local authorities and of institutions, services or bodies and associations concerned with the safeguarding of historic areas and their environment.

The General Conference recommends that Member States report to it, at the dates and in the form determined by it, on action taken by them on this Recommendation.

I. DEFINITIONS

1. For the purposes of the present recommendation:

- (a) "Historic and architectural (including vernacular) areas" shall be taken to mean any groups of buildings, structures and open spaces including archaeological and palaeontological sites, constituting human settlements in an urban or rural environment, the cohesion and value of which, from the archaeological, architectural, prehistoric, historic, aesthetic or socio-cultural point of view are recognized.

Among these "areas", which are very varied in nature, it is possible to distinguish the following in particular: prehistoric sites, historic towns, old urban quarters, villages and hamlets as well as homogeneous monumental groups, it being understood that the latter should as a rule be carefully preserved unchanged.

- (b) The "environment" shall be taken to mean the natural or man-made setting which influences the static or dynamic way these areas are perceived or which is directly linked to them in space or by social, economic or cultural ties.
- (c) "Safeguarding" shall be taken to mean the identification, protection, conservation, restoration, renovation, maintenance and revitalization of historic or traditional areas and their environment.

II. GENERAL PRINCIPLES

2. Historic areas and their surroundings should be regarded as forming an irreplaceable universal heritage. The governments and the citizens of the States in whose territory they are situated should deem it their duty to safeguard this heritage and integrate it into the social life of our times. The national, regional or local authorities should be answerable for their performance of this duty in the interests of all citizens and of the international community, in accordance with the conditions of each Member State as regards the allocation of powers.

3. Every historic area and its surroundings should be considered in their totality as a coherent whole whose balance and specific nature depend on the fusion of the parts of which it is composed and which include human activities as much as the buildings, the spatial organization and the surroundings. All valid elements, including human activities, however modest, thus have a significance in relation to the whole which must not be disregarded.

4. Historic areas and their surroundings should be actively protected against damage of all kinds, particularly that resulting from unsuitable use, unnecessary additions and misguided or insensitive changes such as will impair their authenticity, and from damage due to any form of pollution. Any restoration work undertaken should be based on scientific principles. Similarly, great attention should be paid to the harmony and aesthetic feeling produced by the linking or the contrasting of the various parts which make up the groups of buildings and which give to each group its particular character.

5. In the conditions of modern urbanization, which leads to a considerable increase in the scale and density of buildings, apart from the danger of direct destruction of historic areas, there is a real danger that newly developed areas can ruin the environment and character

of adjoining historic areas. Architects and town-planners should be careful to ensure that views from and to monuments and historic areas are not spoilt and that historic areas are integrated harmoniously into contemporary life.

6. At a time when there is a danger that a growing universality of building techniques and architectural forms may create a uniform environment throughout the world, the preservation of historic areas can make an outstanding contribution to maintaining and developing the cultural and social values of each nation. This can contribute to the architectural enrichment of the cultural heritage of the world.

III. NATIONAL, REGIONAL AND LOCAL POLICY

7. In each Member State a national, regional and local policy should be drawn up, in conformity with the conditions of each State as regards the allocation of powers, so that legal, technical, economic and social measures may be taken by the national, regional or local authorities with a view to safeguarding historic areas and their surroundings and adapting them to the requirements of modern life. The policy thus laid down should influence planning at national, regional or local level and provide guidelines for town-planning and regional and rural development planning at all levels, the activities stemming from it forming an essential component in the formulation of aims and programmes, the assignment of responsibilities and the conduct of operations. The co-operation of individuals and private associations should be sought in implementing the safeguarding policy.

IV. SAFEGUARDING MEASURES

8. Historic areas and their surroundings should be safeguarded in conformity with the principles stated above and with the methods set out below, the specific measures being determined according to the legislative and constitutional competence and the organizational and economic structure of each State.

Legal and administrative measures

9. The application of an overall policy for safeguarding historic areas and their surroundings should be based on principles which are valid for the whole of each country. Member States should adapt the existing provisions, or, where necessary, enact new laws and regulations, so as to secure the protection of historic areas and their surroundings taking into account the provisions contained in this chapter and in the following chapters. They should encourage the adaptation or the adoption of regional or local measures to ensure such protection. Laws concerning town and regional planning and housing policy should also be reviewed so as to co-ordinate and bring them into line with the laws concerning the safeguarding of the architectural heritage.

10. The provisions establishing a system for safeguarding historic areas should set out the general principles relating to the establishment of the necessary plans and documents and, in particular:

the general conditions and restrictions applicable to the protected areas and their surroundings;

a statement as to the programmes and operations to be planned for the purpose of conservation and provision of public services;

maintenance to be carried out and the designation of those to be responsible for it;

the fields to which town-planning, redevelopment and rural land management are applicable;

the designation of the body responsible for authorising any restoration, modification, new construction or demolition within the protected perimeter;

the means by which the safeguarding programmes are to be financed and carried out.

11. Safeguarding plans and documents should define:
 - the areas and items to be protected;
 - the specific conditions and restrictions applicable to them;
 - the standards to be observed in the work of maintenance, restoration and improvements;
 - the general conditions governing the establishment of the supply systems and services needed in urban or rural life;
 - the conditions governing new constructions.
12. These laws should also in principle include provisions designed to prevent any infringement of the preservation laws, as well as any speculative rise in property values within the protected areas which could compromise protection and restoration planned in the interests of the community as a whole. These provisions could involve town-planning measures affording a means of influencing the price of building land, such as the establishment of neighbourhood or smaller development plans, granting the right of pre-emption to a public body, compulsory purchase in the interests of safeguarding or rehabilitation or automatic intervention in the case of failure to act on the part of the owners, and could provide for effective penalties such as the suspension of operations, compulsory restoration and/or a suitable fine.
13. Public authorities as well as individuals must be obliged to comply with the measures for safeguarding. However, machinery for appeal against arbitrary or unjust decisions should be provided.
14. The provisions concerning the setting up of public and private bodies and concerning public and private work projects should be adapted to the regulations governing the safeguarding of historic areas and their surroundings.
15. In particular, provisions concerning slum property and blocks and the construction of subsidized housing should be planned or amended both to fit in with the safeguarding policy and to contribute to it. The schedule of any subsidies paid should be drawn up and adjusted accordingly, in particular in order to facilitate the development of subsidized housing and public construction by rehabilitating old buildings. All demolition should in any case only concern buildings with no historic or architectural value and the subsidies involved should be carefully controlled. Further, a proportion of the funds earmarked for the construction of subsidized housing should be allocated to the rehabilitation of old buildings.
16. The legal consequences of the protection measures as far as buildings and land are concerned should be made public and should be recorded by a competent official body.
17. Making due allowance for the conditions specific to each country and the allocation of responsibilities within the various national, regional and local authorities, the following principles should underlie the operation of the safeguarding machinery:
 - (a) there should be an authority responsible for ensuring the permanent co-ordination of all those concerned, e. g. national, regional and local public services or groups of individuals;
 - (b) safeguarding plans and documents should be drawn up, once all the necessary advance scientific studies have been carried out, by multidisciplinary teams composed, in particular, of:
 - specialists in conservation and restoration, including art historians;
 - architects and town-planners;
 - sociologists and economists;

ecologists and landscape architects;

specialists in public health and social welfare;

and, more generally, all specialists in disciplines involved in the protection and enhancement of historic areas;

- (c) the authorities should take the lead in sounding the opinions and organizing the participation of the public concerned;
- (d) the safeguarding plans and documents should be approved by the body designated by law;
- (e) the public authorities responsible for giving effect to the safeguarding provisions and regulations at all levels, national, regional and local, should be provided with the necessary staff and given adequate technical, administrative and financial resources.

Technical, economic and social measures

18. A list of historic areas and their surroundings to be protected should be drawn up at national, regional or local level. It should indicate priorities so that the limited resources available for protection may be allocated judiciously. Any protection measures, of whatever nature, that need to be taken as a matter of urgency should be taken without waiting for the safeguarding plans and documents to be prepared.

19. A survey of the area as a whole, including an analysis of its spatial evolution, should be made. It should cover archaeological, historical, architectural, technical and economic data. An analytical document should be drawn up so as to determine which buildings or groups of buildings are to be protected with great care, conserved under certain conditions, or, in quite exceptional and thoroughly documented circumstances, destroyed. This would enable the authorities to call a halt to any work incompatible with this recommendation. Additionally, an inventory of public and private open spaces and their vegetation should be drawn up for the same purposes.

20. In addition to this architectural survey, thorough surveys of social, economic, cultural and technical data and structures and of the wider urban or regional context are necessary. Studies should include, if possible, demographic data and an analysis of economic, social and cultural activities, ways of life and social relationships, land-tenure problems, the urban infrastructure, the state of the road system, communication networks and the reciprocal links between protected areas and surrounding zones. The authorities concerned should attach the greatest importance to these studies and should bear in mind that valid safeguarding plans cannot be prepared without them.

21. After the survey described above has been completed and before the safeguarding plans and specifications are drawn up, there should in principle be a programming operation in which due account is taken both of town-planning, architectural, economic and social considerations and of the ability of the urban and rural fabric to assimilate functions that are compatible with its specific character. The programming operation should aim at bringing the density of settlement to the desired level and should provide for the work to be carried out in stages as well as for the temporary accommodation needed while it is proceeding, and premises for the permanent rehousing of those inhabitants who cannot return to their previous dwellings. This programming operation should be undertaken with the closest possible participation of the communities and groups of people concerned. Because the social, economic and physical context of historic areas and their surroundings may be expected to change over time, survey and analysis should be a continuing process. It is accordingly essential that the preparation of safeguarding plans and their execution be undertaken on the basis of studies available, rather than being postponed while the planning process is refined.

22. Once the safeguarding plans and specifications have been drawn up and approved by the competent public authority, it would be desirable for them to be executed either by their authors or under their authority.

23. In historic areas containing features from several different periods, preservation should be carried out taking into account the manifestations of all such periods.

24. Where safeguarding plans exist urban development or slum clearance programmes consisting of the demolition of buildings of no architectural or historic interest and which are structurally too unsound to be kept, the removal of extensions and additional storeys of no value, and sometimes even the demolition of recent buildings which break the unity of the area, may only be authorized in conformity with the plan.
25. Urban development or slum clearance programmes for areas not covered by safeguarding plans should respect buildings and other elements of architectural or historic value as well as accompanying buildings. If such elements are likely to be adversely affected by the programme, safeguarding plans as indicated above should be drawn up in advance of demolition.
26. Constant supervision is necessary to ensure that these operations are not conducive to excessive profits nor serve other purposes contrary to the objectives of the plan.
27. The usual security standards applicable to fire and natural catastrophes should be observed in any urban development or slum clearance programme affecting a historic area, provided that this be compatible with the criteria applicable to the preservation of the cultural heritage. If conflict does occur, special solutions should be sought, with the collaboration of all the services concerned, so as to provide the maximum security, while not impairing the cultural heritage.
28. Particular care should be devoted to regulations for and control over new buildings so as to ensure that their architecture adapts harmoniously to the spatial organization and setting of the groups of historic buildings. To this end, an analysis of the urban context should precede any new construction not only so as to define the general character of the group of buildings but also to analyse its dominant features, e.g. the harmony of heights, colours, materials and forms, constants in the way the façades and roofs are built, the relationship between the volume of buildings and the spatial volume, as well as their average proportions and their position. Particular attention should be given to the size of the lots since there is a danger that any reorganization of the lots may cause a change of mass which could be deleterious to the harmony of the whole.
29. The isolation of a monument through the demolition of its surroundings should not generally be authorized, neither should a monument be moved unless in exceptional circumstances and for unavoidable reasons.
30. Historic areas and their surroundings should be protected from the disfigurement caused by the erection of poles, pylons and electricity or telephone cables and the placing of television aerials and large-scale advertising signs. Where these already exist appropriate measures should be taken for their removal. Bill-posting, neon signs and other kinds of advertisement, commercial signs, street pavements and furniture, should be planned with the greatest care and controlled so that they fit harmoniously into the whole. Special efforts should be made to prevent all forms of vandalism,
31. Member States and groups concerned should protect historic areas and their surroundings against the increasingly serious environmental damage caused by certain technological developments - in particular the various forms of pollution - by banning harmful industries in the proximity of these areas and by taking preventive measures to counter the destructive effects of noise, shocks and vibrations caused by machines and vehicles. Provision should further be made for measures to counter the harm resulting from over-exploitation by tourism.
32. Member States should encourage and assist local authorities to seek solutions to the conflict existing in most historic groupings between motor traffic on the one hand and the scale of the buildings and their architectural qualities on the other. To solve the conflict and to encourage pedestrian traffic, careful attention should be paid to the placing of, and access to, peripheral and even central car parks and routing systems established which will facilitate pedestrian traffic, service access and public transport alike. Many rehabilitation operations such as putting electricity and other cables underground, too expensive if carried out singly, could then be co-ordinated easily and economically with the development of the road system.
33. Protection and restoration should be accompanied by revitalization activities. It would thus be essential to maintain appropriate existing functions, in particular trades and crafts, and establish new ones, which, if they are to be viable, in the long term, should be compatible with

the economic and social context of the town, region or country where they are introduced. The cost of safeguarding operations should be evaluated not only in terms of the cultural value of the buildings but also in relation to the value they acquire through the use made of them. The social problems of safeguarding cannot be seen correctly unless reference is made to both these value scales. These functions should answer the social, cultural and economic needs of the inhabitants without harming the specific nature of the area concerned. A cultural revitalization policy should make historic areas centres of cultural activities and give them a central rôle to play in the cultural development of the communities around them.

34. In rural areas all works which cause disturbances and all changes of economic and social structure should be carefully controlled so as to preserve the integrity of historic rural communities within their natural setting.

35. Safeguarding activities should couple the public authorities' contribution with the contribution made by the individual or collective owners and the inhabitants and users, separately or together, who should be encouraged to put forward suggestions and generally play an active part. Constant co-operation between the community and the individual should thus be established at all levels particularly through methods such as: information adapted to the types of persons concerned; surveys adapted to the persons questioned; establishment of advisory groups attached to planning teams; representation of owners, inhabitants and users in an advisory function on bodies responsible for decision-making, management and the organization of operations connected with plans for safeguarding, or the creation of public corporations to play a part in the plan's implementation.

36. The formation of voluntary conservation groups and non-profit-making associations and the establishment of honorary or financial rewards should be encouraged so that specially meritorious work in all aspects of safeguarding may be recognized.

37. Availability of the necessary funds for the level of public investment provided for in the plans for the safeguarding of historic areas and their surroundings should be ensured by including adequate appropriations in the budgets of the central, regional and local authorities. All these funds should be centrally managed by public, private or semi-public bodies entrusted with the co-ordination of all forms of financial aid at national, regional or local level and with the channelling of them according to an overall plan of action.

38. Public assistance in the forms described below should be based on the principle that, wherever this is appropriate and necessary, the measures taken by the authorities concerned should take into account the "extra cost" of restoration, i. e. the additional cost imposed on the owner as compared with the new market or rental value of the building.

39. In general, such public funds should be used primarily to conserve existing buildings including especially buildings for low rental housing and should not be allocated to the construction of new buildings unless the latter do not prejudice the use and functions of existing buildings.

40. Grants, subsidies, loans at favourable rates, or tax concessions should be made available to private owners and to users carrying out work provided for by the safeguarding plans and in conformity with the standards laid down in those plans. These tax concessions, grants and loans could be made first and foremost to groups of owners or users of living accommodation and commercial property, since joint operations are more economical than individual action. The financial concessions granted to private owners and users should, where appropriate, be dependent on covenants requiring the observance of certain conditions laid down in the public interest, and ensuring the integrity of the buildings such as allowing the buildings to be visited and allowing access to parks, gardens or sites, the taking of photographs, etc.

41. Special funds should be set aside in the budgets of public and private bodies for the protection of groups of historic buildings endangered by large-scale public works and pollution. Public authorities should also set aside special funds for the repair of damage caused by natural disasters.

42. In addition, all government departments and agencies active in the field of public works should arrange their programmes and budgets so as to contribute to the rehabilitation of groups of historic buildings by financing work which is both in conformity with their own aims and the aims of the safeguarding plan.

43. To increase the financial resources available to them, Member States should encourage the setting up of public and/or private financing agencies for the safeguarding of historic areas and their surroundings. These agencies should have corporate status and be empowered to receive gifts from individuals, foundations and industrial and commercial concerns. Special tax concessions may be granted to donors.
44. The financing of work of any description carried out for the safeguarding of historic areas and their surroundings by setting up a loans corporation, could be facilitated by public institutions and private credit establishments, which would be responsible for making loans to owners at reduced rates of interest with repayment spread out over a long period.
45. Member States and other levels of government concerned could facilitate the creation of non-profit-making associations responsible for buying and, where appropriate after restoration, selling buildings by using revolving funds established for the special purpose of enabling owners of historic buildings who wish to safeguard them and preserve their character to continue to reside there.
46. It is most important that safeguarding measures should not lead to a break in the social fabric. To avoid hardship to the poorest inhabitants consequent on their having to move from buildings or groups of buildings due for renovation, compensation for rises in rent could enable them to keep their homes, commercial premises and workshops and their traditional living patterns and occupations, especially rural crafts, small-scale agriculture, fishing, etc. This compensation, which would be income-related, would help those concerned to pay the increased rentals resulting from the work carried out.

V. RESEARCH. EDUCATION AND INFORMATION

47. In order to raise the standard of work of the skilled workers and craftsmen required and to encourage the whole population to realize the need for safeguarding and to take part in it, the following measures should be taken by Member States, in accordance with their legal and constitutional competence.
48. Member States and groups concerned should encourage the systematic study of, and research on:
- town-planning aspects of historic areas and their environment;
 - the interconnexions between safeguarding and planning at all levels;
 - methods of conservation applicable to historic areas;
 - the alteration of materials;
 - the application of modern techniques to conservation work;
 - the crafts techniques indispensable for safeguarding.
49. Specific education concerning the above questions and including practical training periods should be introduced and developed. In addition, it is essential to encourage the training of skilled workers and craftsmen specializing in the safeguarding of historic areas, including any open spaces surrounding them. Furthermore, it is necessary to encourage the crafts themselves, which are jeopardized by the processes of industrialization. It is desirable that the institutions concerned co-operate in this matter with specialized international agencies such as the Centre for the Study of the Preservation and Restoration of Cultural Property, in Rome, the International Council of Monuments and Sites (ICOMOS) and the International Council of Museums (ICOM).
50. The education of administrative staff for the needs of local development in the field of safeguarding of historic areas should be financed where applicable and needed and directed by the appropriate authorities according to a long-term programme.

51. Awareness of the need for safeguarding work should be encouraged by education in school, out of school and at university and by using information media such as books, the press, television, radio, cinema and travelling exhibitions. Clear, comprehensive information should be provided as to the advantages - not only aesthetic, but also social and economic - to be reaped from a well-conducted policy for the safeguarding of historic areas and their surroundings. Such information should be widely circulated among specialized private and government bodies and the general public so that they may know why and how their surroundings can be improved in this way.
52. The study of historic areas should be included in education at all levels, especially in history teaching, so as to inculcate in young minds an understanding of and respect for the works of the past and to demonstrate the rôle of this heritage in modern life. Education of this kind should make wide use of audio-visual media and of visits to groups of historic buildings.
53. Refresher courses for teachers and guides and the training of instructors should be facilitated so as to aid groups of young people and adults wishing to learn about historic areas.

VI. INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION

54. Member States should co-operate with regard to the safeguarding of historic areas and their surroundings, seeking aid, if it seems desirable, from international organizations, both intergovernmental and non-governmental, in particular that of the Unesco-ICOM-ICOMOS Documentation Centre. Such multilateral or bilateral co-operation should be carefully co-ordinated and should take the form of measures such as the following:
- (a) exchange of information in all forms and of scientific and technical publications;
 - (b) organization of seminars and working parties on particular subjects;
 - (c) provision of study and travel fellowships, and the dispatch of scientific, technical and administrative staff, and equipment;
 - (d) joint action to combat pollution of all kinds;
 - (e) implementation of large-scale conservation, restoration and rehabilitation projects for historic areas and publication of the experience acquired, In frontier areas where the task of developing and safeguarding historic areas and their surroundings gives rise to problems jointly affecting Member States on either side of the frontier, they should co-ordinate their policies and activities to ensure that the cultural heritage is used and protected in the best possible way;
 - (f) mutual assistance between neighbouring countries for the preservation of areas of common interest characteristic of the historic and cultural development of the region.
55. In conformity with the spirit and the principles of this recommendation, a Member State should not take any action to demolish or change the character of the historic quarters, towns and sites, situated in territories occupied by that State.

Recommendation on participation by the people at large in cultural life and their contribution to it ¹

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, meeting in Nairobi from 26 October to 30 November 1976, at its nineteenth session,

Recalling that under the terms of Article 27 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, "everyone has the right freely, to participate in the cultural life of the community, to enjoy the arts and to share in scientific advancement and its benefits",

Recalling that the Constitution of Unesco states, in its Preamble, that the wide diffusion of culture, and the education of humanity for justice and liberty and peace are indispensable to the dignity of man,

Recalling the provisions of the Declaration of the Principles of International Cultural Co-operation adopted by the General Conference of Unesco on 4 November 1966 at its fourteenth session, and in particular Article I which states that "each culture has a dignity and value which must be respected and preserved", and Article IV which stipulates that one of the aims of international cultural co-operation is "to enable everyone to have access to knowledge, to enjoy the arts and literature of all peoples, to share in advances made in science in all parts of the world and in the resulting benefits, and to contribute to the enrichment of cultural life", and also the provisions of the Final Act of the Conference on Security and Co-operation in Europe to the effect that the participating States, "desiring to contribute to the strengthening of peace and understanding among peoples and to the spiritual enrichment of the human personality without distinction as to race, sex, language or religion", will set themselves the objective, amongst others, of promoting access by all to their respective cultural achievements,

Considering that cultural development not only complements and regulates general development but is also a true instrument of progress,

Considering:

- (a) that culture is an integral part of social life and that a policy for culture must therefore be seen in the broad context of general State policy, and that culture is, in its very essence, a social phenomenon resulting from individuals joining and co-operating in creative activities,
- (b) that culture is today becoming an important element in human life and one of the principal factors in the progress of mankind, and that an essential premise for such progress is to ensure the constant growth of society's spiritual potential, based on the full, harmonious development of all its members and the free play of their creative faculties,
- (c) that culture is not merely an accumulation of works and knowledge which an elite produces, collects and conserves in order to place it within reach of all; or that a people rich in its past and its heritage offers to others as a model which their own history has failed to provide for them; that culture is not limited to access to works of art and the humanities, but is at one and the same time the acquisition of knowledge, the demand for a way of life and the need to communicate,

Considering that participation by the greatest possible number of people and associations in a wide variety of cultural activities of their own free choice is essential to the development of the basic human values and dignity of the individual, and that access by the people at large to cultural values can be assured only if social and economic conditions are created that will enable them not only to enjoy the benefits of culture, but also to take an active part in overall cultural life and in the process of cultural development,

Considering that access to culture and participation in cultural life are two complementary aspects of the same thing, as is evident from the way in which one affects the other - access may promote participation in cultural life and participation may broaden access to culture by endowing it with its true meaning - and that without participation, mere access to culture necessarily falls short of the objectives of cultural development,

¹ Recommendation adopted on the Report of Programme Commission II at the thirty-fourth plenary meeting on 26 November 1976.

Nothing that cultural action often involves only a minute proportion of the population and that, moreover, existing organizations and the means used do not always meet the needs of those who are in a particularly vulnerable position because of their inadequate education, low standard of living, poor housing conditions and economic and social dependence in general,

Nothing that there is often a wide discrepancy between the reality and the proclaimed ideals, declared intentions, programmes or expected results,

Considering that while it is essential and urgent to define objectives, contents and methods for a policy of participation by the people at large in cultural life, the solutions envisaged cannot be identical for all countries, in view of the current differences between the socio-economic and political situations in States,

Reaffirming the principles of respect for the sovereignty of States, non-interference in the internal affairs of other countries, equality of rights and the right of peoples to self-determination,

Aware of the responsibility which devolves upon Member States to implement cultural policies for the purpose of advancing the objectives set forth in the Charter of the United Nations, the Constitution of Unesco, the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, and the Declaration of the Principles of International Cultural Co-operation,

Bearing in mind that elimination of the economic and social inequality which prevents broad sections of the population from gaining access to knowledge which is the foundation of science and technology-, and from becoming aware of their own cultural needs, implies broader participation on their part; that to these obstacles must be added a resistance to change, and barriers of all kinds, whether they are of political or commercial origin or take the form of a reaction by closed communities,

Considering that the problem of access and participation can be solved by collective approaches extending to many sectors and aspects of life; that such approaches should be diversified according to the special characteristics of each community, the whole forming a true design for living calling for basic policy options,

Considering that access to culture and participation in cultural life are essential components of an overall social policy dealing with the condition of the working masses, the organization of labour, leisure time, family life, education and training, town-planning and the environment,

Aware of the important rôle that can be played in cultural and social life by: young people, whose mission is to contribute to the evolution and progress of society; parents, particularly because of the decisive influence which they exercise on the cultural education of children and the development of their creativity; elderly people who are available to discharge a new social and cultural function; workers, because of the active contribution they make to social changes; artists, as creators and bearers of cultural values; cultural development personnel whose task is to secure the effective participation in cultural life of all sections of the population and to ascertain and express their aspirations, relying for this purpose on the collaboration of the spontaneous leaders of the community,

Considering that access and participation, which should provide everyone with the opportunity not only to receive benefits but also to express himself in all the circumstances of social life, imply the greatest liberty and tolerance in the fields of cultural training and the creation and dissemination of culture,

Considering that participation in cultural life presupposes an affirmation of the personality, its dignity and value, and also the implementation of the fundamental rights and freedoms of man attested by the Charter of the United Nations and international legal instruments concerning human rights, and that the cultural development of the individual is hindered by such phenomena as the policy of aggression, colonialism, neo-colonialism, fascism and racism in all its forms and manifestations, as well as by other causes,

Considering that participation in cultural life takes the form of an assertion of identity, authenticity and dignity; that the integrity of identity is threatened by numerous causes of erosion, stemming, in particular, from the prevalence of inappropriate models or of techniques which have not been fully mastered,

Considering that the assertion of cultural identity should not result in the formation of isolated groups but should, on the contrary, go hand in hand with a mutual desire for wide and frequent contacts, and that such contacts are a fundamental requirement without which the objectives of the present recommendation would be unattainable,

Bearing in mind the fundamental part played by general education, cultural education and artistic training, and the use of working time and free time, with a view to full cultural development, in a context of life-long education,

Considering that the mass media can serve as instruments of cultural enrichment, both by opening up unprecedented possibilities of cultural development, in contributing to the liberation of the latent cultural potential of individuals, to the preservation and popularization of traditional forms of culture, and to the creation and dissemination of new forms, and by turning themselves into media for group communication and promoting direct participation by the people,

Considering that the ultimate objective of access and participation is to raise the spiritual and cultural level of society as a whole on the basis of humanistic values and to endow culture with a humanistic and democratic content, and that this in turn implies taking measures against the harmful effect of "commercial mass culture", which threatens national cultures and the cultural development of mankind, leads to debasement of the personality and exerts a particularly harmful influence on the young generation,

Having before it, as item 28 of the agenda of the session, proposals concerning participation by the people at large in cultural life and their contribution to it,

Having decided at its eighteenth session that this question should be made the subject of an international regulation, to take the form of a recommendation to Member States,

Adopts, this twenty-sixth day of November 1976, the present Recommendation.

The General Conference recommends Member States to implement the following provisions, taking whatever legislative or other steps may be required - in conformity with the constitutional practice of each State and the nature of the question under consideration - to apply the principles and norms formulated in this Recommendation within their respective territories.

The General Conference recommends Member States to bring this Recommendation to the knowledge of authorities, institutions and organizations which can help to ensure participation by the people at large in cultural life and their contribution to it.

The General Conference recommends Member States to submit to it, at such times and in such manner as it shall determine, reports concerning the action they have taken upon this Recommendation.

I. DEFINITIONS, AND SCOPE OF THE RECOMMENDATION

1. This Recommendation concerns everything that should be done by Member States or the authorities to democratize the means and instruments of cultural activity, so as to enable all individuals to participate freely and fully in cultural creation and its benefits, in accordance with the requirements of social progress.
2. For the purposes of the Recommendation:
 - (a) by access to culture is meant the concrete opportunities available to everyone, in particular through the creation of the appropriate socio-economic conditions, for freely obtaining information, training, knowledge and understanding, and for enjoying cultural values and cultural property;
 - (b) by participation in cultural life is meant the concrete opportunities guaranteed for all - groups or individuals - to express themselves freely, to communicate, act, and engage in creative activities with a view to the full development of their personalities, a harmonious life and the cultural progress of society;
 - (c) by communication is meant relations between groups or individuals desirous of freely exchanging or pooling information, ideas and knowledge with a view to promoting dialogue, concerted action, understanding and a sense of community while respecting their originality and their differences, in order to strengthen mutual understanding and peace.

3. For the purposes of the Recommendation:
- (a) the concept of culture has been broadened to include all forms of creativity and expression of groups or individuals, both in their ways of life and in their artistic activities;
 - (b) free, democratic access to culture of the people at large presupposes the existence of appropriate economic and social policies;
 - (c) participation in cultural life presupposes involvement of the different social partners in decision-making related to cultural policy as well as in the conduct and evaluation of activities;
 - (d) free participation in cultural life is related to:
 - (i) a development policy for economic growth and social justice;
 - (ii) a policy of life-long education which is geared to the needs and aspirations of all people and makes them aware of their own intellectual potentialities and sensitivity, provides them with cultural education and artistic training, improves their powers of self-expression and stimulates their creativity, thus enabling them more successfully to master social changes and to participate more fully in the community life of society;
 - (iii) a science and technology policy inspired by the resolve to safeguard the cultural identity of the peoples;
 - (iv) a social policy directed towards progress and, more precisely, the attenuation - with a view to their elimination - of the inequalities handicapping certain groups and individuals, especially the least privileged, in regard to their living conditions, their opportunities and the fulfilment of their aspirations;
 - (v) an environment policy designed, through the planned use of space and the protection of nature, to create a background to living conducive to the full development of individuals and societies;
 - (vi) a communication policy designed to strengthen the free exchange of information, ideas and knowledge, in order to promote mutual understanding, and encouraging to this end the use and extension of both modern and traditional media for cultural purposes;
 - (vii) a policy for international co-operation based on the principle of equality of cultures, mutual respect, understanding and confidence and strengthening of peace.

II. LEGISLATION AND REGULATIONS

4. It is recommended that Member States, if they have not already done so, adopt legislation or regulations in conformity with their national constitutional procedures, or otherwise modify existing practices in order to:
- (a) guarantee as human rights those rights bearing on access to and participation in cultural life, in the spirit of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and in accordance with the ideals and objectives set forth in the United Nations Charter and in the Constitution of Unesco;
 - (b) provide effective safeguards for free access to national and world cultures by all members of society without distinction or discrimination based on race, colour, sex, language, religion, political convictions, national or social origin, financial situation or any other consideration and so to encourage free participation by all sections of the population in the process of creating cultural values;
 - (c) pay special attention to women's full entitlement to access to culture and to effective participation in cultural life;

- (d) promote the development and dissemination of national cultures and the development of international co-operation in order to make the cultural achievements of other peoples better known and to strengthen friendship and mutual understanding;
- (e) create appropriate conditions enabling the populations to play an increasingly active part in building the future of their society, to assume responsibilities and duties and exercise rights in that process;
- (f) guarantee the recognition of the equality of cultures, including the cultures of national minorities and of foreign minorities if they exist, as forming part of the common heritage of all mankind, and ensure that they are promoted at all levels without discrimination; ensure that national minorities and foreign minorities have full opportunities for gaining access to and participating in the cultural life of the countries in which they find themselves in order to enrich it with their specific contributions, while **safeguarding** their right to preserve their cultural identity;
- (g) protect, safeguard and enhance all forms of cultural expression such as national **or** regional languages, dialects, folk arts and traditions both past and present, **and rural** cultures as well as cultures of other social groups;
- (h) ensure that the handicapped are integrated in cultural life and have opportunities of contributing to it;
- (i) ensure equality of access to education;
- (j) guarantee freedom of expression and communication serving to strengthen **the ideals of** humanism;
- (k) bring about conditions conducive to creative work and ensure the freedom of creative artists and the protection of their works and rights;
- (l) improve the professional status of the various categories of personnel required for **the** implementation of cultural policies;
- (m) ensure that cultural education and artistic training are given their proper place in the curricula of educational and training establishments, and extend enjoyment of the artistic heritage to the population outside the education system;
- (n) multiply opportunities for intellectual, manual or gestural creation and encourage artistic training, experience and expression with a view to bringing about the integration of art and life;
- (o) provide the mass media with a status ensuring their independence, due attention being paid to the effective participation of creative artists and the public; these **media** should not threaten the authenticity of cultures or impair their quality; they ought not to act as instruments of cultural domination but serve mutual understanding and peace;
- (p) reconcile the duty to protect and enhance everything connected with the cultural heritage, traditions and the past with the need to allow the endeavours of the present **and** the modern outlook to find expression;
- (q)
 - (i) protect and enhance the heritage of the past, and particularly ancient monuments and traditions which may contribute to the essential equilibrium of societies subject to a rapid process of industrialization and urbanization;
 - (ii) make the public aware of the importance of town-planning and architecture, not only because they are the reflection of cultural and social life, but above **all** because they condition the very background to living;
 - (iii) associate the population with the conservation and management of the natural environment both at the national and at the international levels, since the quality of the natural environment is essential to the full development of the human personality;

- (r) create, through the appropriate bodies, conditions making it possible for work and leisure, each in its own way, to offer opportunities for cultural creation to each and every one, and lay down conditions governing working and leisure hours and the operational organization of cultural institutions which will enable the greatest possible number of people to gain access to culture and participate in cultural life;
- (s) reject concepts which, under the guise of cultural action, are based on violence and aggression, domination, contempt and racial prejudice, as well as on debasing ideas or practices;
- (t) strengthen their work in support of peace and international understanding, in accordance with the Declaration of the Principles of International Cultural Co-operation and encourage the dissemination of ideas and cultural goods conducive to the strengthening of peace, security and co-operation.

III. TECHNICAL, ADMINISTRATIVE, ECONOMIC AND FINANCIAL MEASURES

5. It is recommended to Member States, if they have not already done so, that they make the necessary technical, administrative and financial resources available to upgrade policies for cultural action from the insignificant position to which they may still be relegated until they reach an operationally effective level enabling them to achieve the goals of life-long education and cultural development and to ensure to the maximum that the people at large have access to culture and participate freely in cultural life. For this purpose Member States should take the following measures:

A. Ways and means of cultural action

Decentralization of facilities, activities and decisions

6. Member States or the appropriate authorities should:
- (a) foster decentralization of activities and encourage the development of local centres, special attention being paid to under-populated peripheral or under-privileged areas;
 - (b) encourage, extend and strengthen the network of cultural and artistic institutions not only in large towns but also in smaller towns, villages and urban neighbourhoods;
 - (c) encourage the setting up of facilities best suited to the needs of the users and foster the integration of facilities used for cultural activities with those which are designed for social and educational work and which should be mobile to some extent, in order to make available to the widest possible public all the means needed for the heightening of awareness and for cultural development;
 - (d) encourage the use for cultural purposes of all public facilities that promote communication among groups and individuals;
 - (e) encourage inter-regional and inter-community exchanges;
 - (f) stimulate regional or local initiative, both by providing decision-makers with the necessary resources at appropriate levels and by sharing the decision-making function with the representatives of other parties interested in cultural problems; and to this end develop secondary centres for administrative decision-making;
 - (g) develop methods for the promotion of artistic creation and cultural activity by the people at large, based upon the people's own organizations, in both residential areas and working places;
 - (h) apply special measures for certain disadvantaged groups and for environments with a poorly developed cultural life. Special attention should be paid to, e.g. children, the handicapped, people living in hospitals and prisons, and people living in remotely situated areas, as well as those in city slums. Decisions and responsibility should, as much as possible, be left with the group participating in the activities.

Concerted action

7. Member States or the appropriate authorities should encourage concerted action and co-operation both as regards the activities themselves and decision-making:
 - (a) by paying special attention to creative cultural and artistic non-institutional and non-professional activities and by providing all possible support to amateur activities in all their diversity;
 - (b) by establishing advisory structures, at the local, regional and national levels, bringing together representatives of the professional and social groups concerned who will participate in determining the objectives and ways and means of cultural action.

Trade unions and other workers' organizations

8. Member States or the appropriate authorities should take all such measures as will be of assistance to socio-cultural organizations for the people at large, trade unions and other workers' organizations for wage-earners or the self-employed (farmers, craftsmen, etc.), in freely carrying out their cultural policies or projects so as to enable them to enjoy the whole wealth of cultural values and to take an active part in the cultural life of society.

"Animation"

9. Member States or the appropriate authorities should:
 - (a) contribute to the training of cultural development personnel, in particular of "animateurs", who should act as information, communication and expression intermediaries, by putting people in contact with each other and serving as a connecting link between the public, the work of art, and the artist, and between the public and cultural institutions;
 - (b) provide such personnel with means of action enabling them, on the one hand, to give support to the spontaneous "animateurs" of local communities and, on the other hand, to stimulate initiative and participation, using the necessary training methods;
 - (c) encourage the use of instruments and equipment for communication and expression which have educational value and offer a potential for creation, by making them available to cultural centres and institutions such as public libraries, museums, etc.

Artistic creation

10. Member States or other appropriate authorities should:
 - (a) create social, economic and financial conditions which should provide artists, writers and composers of music with the necessary basis for free creative work;
 - (b) define, for this purpose, in addition to the legal measures connected with copyright and the protection of works of art:
 - (i) social measures applying to all professional artists and fiscal measures designed to assist not only collective forms of artistic creation (theatre, cinema, etc.) but also individual artists;
 - (ii) a policy of fellowships, prizes, State commissions, and the engagement of artists, particularly for the construction and decoration of public buildings;
 - (iii) a policy for the dissemination of culture (exhibitions, performances of musical and theatrical works, etc.);
 - (iv) a research policy that offers individual artists, groups and institutions the possibility of carrying out experiments and research in multi-purpose workshops, without feeling obliged to produce successful results, in such a way as to foster an artistic and cultural renewal;
 - (c) consider establishing funds to provide aid for artistic creation:
 - (d) encourage the endeavours of all who have a vocation for artistic creation and help young people to develop their talents without any discrimination and strengthen specialized institutions providing professional training in all the arts;

- (e) promote opportunities for the publication of high-quality reproductions of artistic works, the publication and translation of literary works and the publication and performance of musical compositions;
- (f) associate artists at all levels in the formulation and implementation of cultural policies;
- (g) ensure the multiplicity of bodies called upon to assess works of art and the regular renewal of their membership, as well as the multiplicity of sources of finance, so as to safeguard the freedom of creative artists;
- (h) give technical, administrative and financial assistance to groups of amateur artists and support co-operation between non-professional and professional artists.

Cultural industries

11. Member States or the appropriate authorities should make sure that the criterion of profit-making does not exert a decisive influence on cultural activities, and, in drawing up cultural policies, provide for machinery for negotiating with private cultural industries, as well as for supplementary or alternative initiatives.

Dissemination

12. Member States or the appropriate authorities should:

- (a) adopt a policy of granting subsidies and awarding prizes for cultural goods and services, and bring about conditions which will ensure that they are disseminated and become accessible to the broadest possible social categories, particularly in cultural fields neglected by commercial enterprises;
- (b) take steps by means of a policy of appropriate subsidies and contracts, to further the development of the activities of cultural associations at the national, regional and local levels;
- (c) give prominence to a type of dissemination which is conducive to an active frame of mind in the public rather than to passive consumption of cultural products.

Research

13. Member States or the appropriate authorities should foster cultural development research projects which aim, inter alia, at evaluating current activities as well as stimulating new experiments and studying their impact on the widest possible audiences, with a view to the possible adoption of fresh measures in connexion with cultural policies.

B. Policies related to cultural action

Communication

14. Member States or the appropriate authorities should:

- (a) promote all occasions for communication, such as meetings, debates, public performances, group activities, and festivals, for the purpose of encouraging dialogue and a continuous exchange of ideas between individuals, the public, creative artists, "animateurs" and producers;
- (b) develop the opportunities for cultural contact and exchange provided by sports events, nature discovery expeditions, art and aesthetic education, current events and tourism;
- (c) encourage the usual social intermediaries (communities, institutions, agencies, trade unions, and other groups) to promote information and free cultural expression for their members on the widest possible scale, in order to increase their awareness of and familiarize them with cultural activities;
- (d) supply information that is apt to generate feedback and personal initiative;
- (e) facilitate access to written works by arranging for mobile and flexible forms of dissemination, and provide for extension work in places such as libraries or reading rooms:

- (f) promote extensive use of audio-visual media in order to bring the best of the culture of both past and present within the reach of large sectors of the population, including, where applicable, oral traditions, in the collection of which the media can assuredly assist;
- (g) promote the active participation of audiences by enabling them to have a voice in the selection and production of programmes, by fostering the creation of a permanent flow of ideas between the public, artists and producers and by encouraging the establishment of production centres for use by audiences at local and community levels;
- (h) encourage the communication media to increase the number and variety of their programmes in order to offer the widest range of choices, bearing in mind the extreme diversity of audiences, to enhance the cultural quality of programmes intended for the public at large, to select spoken and visual languages accessible to all audiences, to give preference to material which serves the purposes of information and education rather than those of propaganda and publicity and to pay special attention to the protection of national cultures from potentially harmful influences of some types of mass production;
- (i) promote comparative studies and research on the reciprocal influence as between the artist, the mass media and society and on the relationship between the production and impact of cultural programmes;
- (j) provide, with a view to life-long education, an introduction to audio-visual languages as well as to choosing communication media and programmes with discrimination from an early age;
- (k) develop, in a general way, forms of education and training which are adapted to the special characteristics of audiences in order to make them capable of receiving, selecting and grasping the mass of information which is put into circulation in modern societies.

Education

15. Member States or the appropriate authorities should:

- (a) link cultural plans systematically with educational plans within the context of life-long education embracing the family, the school, community life, vocational training, continuing education and cultural activity;
- (b) help people at large to gain access to knowledge, bearing in mind the need to create socio-economic conditions such as will allow them to participate in community life, and make whatever changes may be required in educational systems, content and methods;
- (c) develop, in a systematic manner, cultural education and artistic training programmes at all levels by inviting contributions from artists and those responsible for cultural action.

Youth

16. Member States or the appropriate authorities should offer young people a wide range of cultural activities which correspond to their needs and aspirations, encourage them to acquire a sense of social responsibility, awaken their interest in the cultural heritage of their own country and in that of all mankind and, with a view to cultural co-operation in a spirit of friendship, international understanding and peace, promote the ideals of humanism and respect for widely recognized educational and moral principles.

Environment

17. Member States or the appropriate authorities should:

- (a) set up machinery for concerted action allowing the inhabitants or their representatives to be closely associated with the preparation and implementation of town-planning projects and changes to the architectural setting in which they live, and also with the safeguarding of historic quarters, towns and sites and their integration into a modern environment;

- (b) take into consideration the international instruments adopted on such issues by intergovernmental organizations.

IV. INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION

18. Member States or the appropriate authorities should:

- (a) strengthen bilateral and multilateral, and regional and international cultural co-operation with due regard for the generally recognized principles of international law and the ideals and objectives of the United Nations, sovereignty and independence of States, mutual advantage, and the equality of cultures;
- (b) inspire in the people at large respect for other peoples and a refusal to countenance acts of international violence and policies based on force, domination and aggression;
- (c) encourage the circulation of ideas and cultural values conducive to better understanding among men;
- (d) develop and diversify cultural exchanges with a view to promoting *an* ever deeper appreciation of the values of each culture and, in particular, draw attention to the cultures of the developing countries as a mark of esteem for their cultural identity;
- (e) contribute actively to the implementation of cultural projects and to the production and dissemination of works created by common endeavours, and develop direct contacts and exchanges between institutions and persons active in the cultural field, as well as research on cultural development;
- (f) encourage non-governmental organizations, socio-cultural organizations for the people at large, trade unions and social and occupational groups, women's associations, youth movements, co-operatives and other organizations (for instance, artists' associations) to participate in international cultural exchanges and their development;
- (g) take account, in exchanges of persons, of the mutual enrichment resulting from co-operation between specialists from different countries;
- (h) bear in mind that the need for introductory courses and information on culture is all the greater when the aim is to arouse interest in the civilizations and cultures of other nations in order to open men's minds to the recognition of the plurality and equality of cultures;
- (i) ensure that the messages chosen are inserted or reinserted into a universal context so that opportunities for access to culture may have significance for the whole international community;
- (j) take account of the important contribution that the press, books, audio-visual media, and in particular television, can make to the mutual understanding of nations and to their knowledge of the cultural achievements of other nations; encourage the use of communication media, including telecommunication satellites, to promote the ideals of peace, human rights and fundamental freedoms, friendship among men and international understanding and co-operation, and thus create the necessary conditions to enable their national cultures to resist ideas of hatred between peoples, war, force and racism, in view of their adverse consequences and their corruptive effect on young people;
- (k) provide appropriate financial facilities for activities which aim at promoting international exchanges and cultural co-operation.

V. FEDERAL OR CONFEDERATE STATES

19. In the implementation of this Recommendation, Member States with a federal or confederate constitution shall not be bound to carry the provisions of the Recommendation into effect when competence for the latter is constitutionally vested in each of the constituent States, provinces or cantons; in such a case, the sole obligation of the federal or confederate government concerned shall be to inform the States, provinces or cantons of those provisions and to recommend their adoption.

Recommendation on the legal protection of translators and translations and the practical means to improve the status of translators¹

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, meeting in Nairobi from 26 October to 30 November 1976, at its nineteenth session,

Considering that translation promotes understanding between peoples and co-operation among nations by facilitating the dissemination of literary and scientific works, including technical works, across linguistic frontiers and the interchange of ideas,

Noting the extremely important rôle played by translators and translations in international exchanges in culture, art and science, particularly in the case of works written or translated in less widely spoken languages,

Recognizing that the protection of translators is indispensable in order to ensure translations of the quality needed for them to fulfil effectively their rôle in the service of culture and development,

Recalling that, if the principles of this protection are already contained in the Universal Copyright Convention, while the Berne Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works and a number of national laws of Member States also contain specific provisions concerning such protection, the practical application of these principles and provisions is not always adequate,

Being of the opinion that if, in many countries with respect to copyright, translators and translations enjoy a protection which resembles the protection granted to authors and to literary and scientific works, including technical works, the adoption of measures of an essentially practical nature, assimilating translators to authors and specific to the translating profession, is nevertheless justified to ameliorate the effective application of existing laws,

Having decided, at its eighteenth session, that the protection of translators should be the subject of a recommendation to Member States within the meaning of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution,

Adopts, this twenty-second day of November 1976, the present Recommendation.

The General Conference recommends that Member States apply the following provisions concerning the protection of translators and translations by taking whatever legislative or other steps may be required, in conformity with the constitutional provisions and institutional practice of each State, to give effect, within their respective territories, to the principles and standards set forth in this Recommendation.

The General Conference recommends that Member States bring this Recommendation to the attention of the authorities, departments or bodies responsible for matters relating to the moral and material interests of translators and to the protection of translations, of the various organizations or associations representing or promoting the interests of translators, and of publishers, managers of theatres, broadcasters and other users and interested parties.

The General Conference recommends that Member States submit to the Organization, at such times and in such form as shall be determined by the General Conference, reports on the action taken by them to give effect to this Recommendation.

I. DEFINITIONS AND SCOPE OF APPLICATION

1. For purposes of this Recommendation:

- (a) the term "translation" denotes the transposition of a literary or scientific work, including technical work, from one language into another language, whether or not the initial work, or the translation, is intended for publication in book, magazine, periodical, or other form, or for performance in the theatre, in a film, on radio or television, or in any other media;

- (b) the term "translators" denotes translators of literary or scientific works, including technical works;
 - (c) the term "users" denotes the persons or legal entities for which a translation is made.
2. This Recommendation applies to all translators regardless of:
- (a) the legal status applicable to them as:
 - (i) independent translators; or
 - (ii) salaried translators;
 - (b) the discipline to which the work translated belongs;
 - (c) the full-time or part-time nature of their position as translators.

II. GENERAL LEGAL POSITION OF TRANSLATORS

3. Member States should accord to translators, in respect of their translations, the protection accorded to authors under the provisions of the international copyright conventions to which they are party and/or under their national laws, but without prejudice to the rights of the authors of the original works translated.

III. MEASURES TO ENSURE THE APPLICATION IN PRACTICE OF PROTECTION AFFORDED TRANSLATORS UNDER INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS AND IN NATIONAL LAWS RELATING TO COPYRIGHT

4. It is desirable that a written agreement be concluded between a translator and the user.
5. As a general rule, a contract governing relations between a translator and a user, as well as where appropriate any other legal instrument governing such relations, should:
- (a) accord an equitable remuneration to the translator whatever his or her legal status;
 - (b) at least when the translator is not working as a salaried translator, remunerate him or her in proportion to the proceeds of the sale or use of the translation with payment of an advance, the said advance being retained by the translator whatever the proceeds may be; or by the payment of a sum calculated in conformity with another system of remuneration independent of sales where it is provided for or permitted by national legislation; or by the payment of an equitable lump sum which could be made where payment on a proportional basis proves insufficient or inapplicable; the appropriate method of payment should be chosen taking into account the legal system of the country concerned and where applicable the type of original work translated;
 - (c) make provision, when appropriate, for a supplementary payment should the use made of the translation go beyond the limitations specified in the contract;
 - (d) specify that the authorizations granted by the translator are limited to the rights expressly mentioned, this provision applying to possible new editions;
 - (e) stipulate that in the event that the translator has not obtained any necessary authorization, it is the user who is responsible for obtaining such authorization;
 - (f) stipulate that the translator guarantees the user uncontested enjoyment of all the rights granted and undertakes to refrain from any action likely to compromise the legitimate interests of the user and, when appropriate, to observe the rule of professional secrecy;
 - (g) stipulate that, subject to the prerogatives of the author of the original work translated, no change shall be made in the text of a translation intended for publication without seeking the prior agreement of the translator;
 - (h) assure the translator and his translation similar publicity, proportionately to that which authors are generally given, in particular, the name of the author of the translation should appear in a prominent place on all published copies of the translation, on theatre

bills, in announcements made in connexion with radio or television broadcasts, in the credit titles of films and in any other promotional material;

- (i) provide that the user ensure that the translation bear such notices as are necessary to comply with copyright formalities in those countries where it might reasonably be expected to be used;
- (j) provide for the resolution of any conflicts which may arise, particularly with respect to the quality of the translation, so far as possible, by means of arbitration or in accordance with procedures laid down by national legislation or by any other appropriate means of dispute settlement which on the one hand is such as to guarantee impartiality and on the other hand is easily accessible and inexpensive;
- (k) mention the languages from and into which the translator will translate and without prejudice to the provisions of paragraph 1 (a), further specify expressly the translator's possible use as an interpreter.

6. In order to facilitate the implementation of the measures recommended in paragraphs 4, 5 and 14, Member States should, without prejudice to the translator's freedom to enter into an individual contract, encourage the parties concerned, in particular the professional organizations of translators and other organizations or associations representing them, on the one hand, and the representatives of users, on the other, to adopt model contracts or to conclude collective agreements based on the measures suggested in this Recommendation and making due allowance for all situations likely to arise by reason either of the translator or of the nature of the translation.

7. Member States should also promote measures to ensure effective representation of translators and to encourage the creation and development of professional organizations of translators and other organizations or associations representing them, to define the rules and duties which should govern the exercise of the profession, to defend the moral and material interests of translators and to facilitate linguistic, cultural, scientific and technical exchanges among translators and between translators and the authors of works to be translated. To this end, such organizations or associations might undertake, where national law permits, in particular, the following specific activities:

- (a) promote the adoption of standards governing the translating profession; such standards should stipulate in particular that the translator has a duty to provide a translation of high quality from both the linguistic and stylistic points of view and to guarantee that the translation will be a faithful rendering of the original;
- (b) study the bases for remuneration acceptable to translators and users;
- (c) set up procedures to assist in the settlement of disputes arising in connexion with the quality of translations;
- (d) advise translators in their negotiations with users and co-operate with other interested parties in establishing model contracts relating to translation;
- (e) endeavour to arrange for translators individually or collectively, and in accordance with national laws or any collective agreements which may be applicable on this subject, to benefit with authors from funds received from either private or public sources;
- (f) provide for exchanges of information on matters of interest to translators by the publication of information bulletins, the organization of meetings or by other appropriate means;
- (g) promote the assimilation of translators, from the point of view of social benefits and taxation, to authors of literary or scientific works, including technical works;
- (h) promote the establishment and development of specialized programmes for the training of translators;
- (i) co-operate with other national, regional or international bodies working to promote the interests of translators, and with any national or regional copyright information centres set up to assist in the clearance of rights in works protected by copyright, as well as with the Unesco International Copyright Information Centre;

- (j) maintain close contacts with users, as well as with their representatives or professional organizations or associations, in order to defend the interests of translators; and negotiate collective agreements with such representatives or organizations or associations where deemed advantageous;
 - (k) contribute generally to the development of the translating profession.
8. Without prejudice to paragraph 7, membership of professional organizations or associations which represent translators should not, however, be a necessary condition for protection, since the provisions of this Recommendation should apply to all translators, whether or not they are members of such organizations or associations.

IV. SOCIAL AND FISCAL SITUATION OF TRANSLATORS

9. Translators working as independent writers, whether or not they are paid by royalties, should benefit in practice from any social insurance schemes relating to retirement, illness, family allowances, etc., and from any taxation arrangements, generally applicable to the authors of literary or scientific works, including technical works.
10. Salaried translators should be treated on the same basis as other salaried professional staff and benefit accordingly from the social schemes provided for them. In this respect, professional statutes, collective agreements and contracts of employment based thereon should mention expressly the class of translators of scientific and technical texts, so that their status as translators may be recognized, particularly with respect to their professional classification.

V. TRAINING AND WORKING CONDITIONS OF TRANSLATORS

11. Member States should recognize in principle that translation is an independent discipline requiring an education distinct from exclusively language teaching and that this discipline requires special training. Member States should encourage the establishment of writing programmes for translators, especially in connexion with translators' professional organizations or associations, universities or other educational institutions, and the organization of seminars or workshops. It should also be recognized that it is useful for translators to be able to benefit from continuing education courses.
12. Member States should consider organizing terminology centres which might be encouraged to undertake the following activities:
- (a) communicating to translators current information concerning terminology required by them in the general course of their work;
 - (b) collaborating closely with terminology centres throughout the world with a view to standardizing and developing the internationalization of scientific and technical terminology so as to facilitate the task of translators.
13. In association with professional organizations or associations and other interested parties, Member States should facilitate exchanges of translators between different countries, so as to allow them to improve their knowledge of the language from which they work and of the socio-cultural context in which the works to be translated by them are written.
14. With a view to improving the quality of translations, the following principles and practical measures should be expressly recognized in professional statutes mentioned under sub-paragraph 7 (a) and in any other written agreements between the translators and the users:
- (a) translators should be given a reasonable period of time to accomplish their work;
 - (b) any documents and information necessary for the understanding of the text to be translated and the drafting of the translation should, so far as possible, be made available to translators;
 - (c) as a general rule, a translation should be made from the original work, recourse being had to retranslation only where absolutely necessary;
 - (d) a translator should, as far as possible, translate into his own mother tongue or into a language of which he or she has a mastery equal to that of his or her mother tongue.

VI. DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

15. The principles and norms set forth in this Recommendation may be adapted by developing countries in any way deemed necessary to help them meet their requirements, and in the light of the special provisions for the benefit of developing countries introduced in the Universal Copyright Convention as revised at Paris on 24 July 1971 and the Paris Act (1971) of the Berne Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works.

VII. FINAL PROVISION

16. Where translators and translations enjoy a level of protection which is, in certain respects, more favourable than that provided for in this Recommendation, its provisions should not be invoked to diminish the protection already acquired.

Recommendation concerning the international standardization of statistics on radio and television¹

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, meeting in Nairobi from 26 October to 30 November 1976, at its nineteenth session,

Considering that, by virtue of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, it is for the Organization to draw up and adopt instruments for the international regulation of questions falling within its competence,

Considering that Article VIII of the Constitution provides inter alia that "each Member State shall submit to the Organization, at such times and in such manners as shall be determined by the General Conference, reports on . . . statistics relating to its educational, scientific and cultural institutions and activities . . . ,

Convinced that it is highly desirable for the national authorities responsible for collecting and communicating radio and television statistics to be guided by certain standards in the matter of definitions, classifications and presentation, in order to improve the international comparability of such statistics,

Having before it, as item 30 of the agenda of the session, proposals concerning the international standardization of statistics on radio and television,

Having decided at its eighteenth session that this question should be made the subject of an international regulation, to take the form of a recommendation to Member States within the meaning of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution,

Adopts, this twenty-second day of November 1976, the present recommendation.

The General Conference recommends that Member States should apply the following provisions concerning international standardization of statistics on radio and television by taking whatever legislation measures or other steps may be required, in conformity with the constitutional practice of each State, to give effect, within their respective territories, to the standards **and** principles formulated in this recommendation.

The General Conference recommends that Member States bring this recommendation to the attention of authorities and services responsible for collecting and communicating radio and television statistics.

The General Conference recommends that Member States forward to it, by the dates and in the form which it shall prescribe, reports concerning action taken by them upon this recommendation.

I. SCOPE AND DEFINITIONS

Scope

1. The statistics referred to in this recommendation are intended to provide, in respect of each Member State, information on a standardized basis about:
 - (a) domestic broadcasting;
 - (b) external broadcasting.

Definitions

2. In compiling the statistics covered by this recommendation, the following definitions should be used:
 - (a) Broadcasting institution: an organization legally authorized to provide a broadcasting service.

1. Recommendation adopted on the Report of Programme Commission III at the twenty-eighth plenary meeting, on 22 November 1976.

- (b) Broadcasting service: a radiocommunication service in which the transmissions are intended for direct reception by the general public. This service may include sound transmissions, television transmissions, or other types of transmissions,
- (c) Radiocommunication: telecommunication by means of electromagnetic waves of frequencies lower than 3,000 GHz propagated in space without artificial guide.
- (d) Telecommunication: any transmission, emission or reception of signs, signals, writing, images and sounds or intelligence of any nature by wire, radio, visual or other electromagnetic systems.
- (e) Domestic broadcasting: a broadcasting service primarily intended for general reception within the country in which the broadcasting institution is authorized to operate.
- (f) External broadcasting: a broadcasting service primarily intended for reception outside the boundaries of the country in which the broadcasting institution is authorized to operate.
- (g) Sound broadcasting (radio): broadcasting of sound only signals.
- (h) Television: broadcasting of transient images of fixed or moving objects, with or without sound.
- (i) Transmitter: an apparatus producing radio-frequency energy for the purpose of broadcasting radio or television programmes.
- (j) Power of a broadcast transmitter: the radio frequency power that the transmitter normally supplies to the aerial system, being the unmodulated carrier power for a sound transmitter, and the power generated during the peaks of the modulation envelope for a television transmitter.
- (k) Maximum effective radiated power (Maximum ERP): the product of the power supplied to the aerial and the gain of the aerial relative to a half-wave dipole in the direction of maximum radiation.
- (l) Broadcast frequency band: a continuous group of frequencies allocated to broadcasting by international regulations.
- (m) Programme: a self-contained item, either with a title or otherwise indicated, broadcast during a pre-announced period.
- (n) Broadcasting time: time during which programmes are broadcast by one or more transmitters.
- (o) Programme service: a sequence of radio or television programmes broadcast regularly by one or more transmitters and forming a distinct named entity within the broadcasting service of a broadcasting institution.
- (p) Sound broadcasting (radio) receiver: a receiver connected to an aerial or other source of radio signals in order to reconstitute in an audible form the elements of a particular sound programme service conveyed by such signals.
- (q) Television receiver: a receiver connected to an aerial or other source of radio signals in order to reconstitute in an audible and visual form the elements of a particular television broadcast available to the viewer.
- (r) Receiving licence: an authorization or a contract needed, usually in return for payment, to use sound broadcasting (radio) and/or television receivers.

II. CLASSIFICATION OF DATA

3. For the different aspects of domestic broadcasting covered by this recommendation, the following classifications should be used:

Broadcasting institutions

4. Broadcasting institutions should be classified:

- (a) by their constitutional status:
 - (i) Government broadcasting institution: a broadcasting institution operated in all respects by a government (central or federal, State, provincial, local, etc.) either directly or through a separate institution created by it;
 - (ii) Public service broadcasting institution: a broadcasting institution created or licensed by a legislative act or regulation (central or federal, State, provincial, local, etc.) and which constitutes an autonomous body;
 - (iii) Commercial broadcasting institution: a broadcasting institution corporately or privately owned and which is primarily profit oriented.
- (b) by their geographical coverage:
 - (i) National broadcasting institution: a broadcasting institution which provides a broadcasting service intended to cover the country as a whole;
 - (ii) Regional broadcasting institution: a broadcasting institution which within a country provides a regional broadcasting service;
 - (iii) Local broadcasting institution: a broadcasting institution which provides a local broadcasting service.
5. Sources of revenue of broadcasting institutions should be classified according to their origin in the following categories:
 - (a) Government funds: revenue received directly, or indirectly, from normal government funds (central or federal, State, provincial, local, etc.);
 - (b) Licence fees: revenue from the proceeds of a broadcast receiving licence payable by users;
 - (c) Private endowments: private funds made available for a broadcasting institution's use;
 - (d) Advertising: revenue received in return for the advertiser's right to draw the audience's attention to his goods or services;
 - (e) Other income: revenue from sources other than those defined in (a) to (d) above.
6. Current expenditure of broadcasting institutions should be classified into the following categories:
 - (a) Programme costs

All real costs directly attributable to planning, production and acquisition of programmes, including personnel costs, but excluding the fixed costs of keeping installations running:

 - (i) Costs of a broadcasting institution's own productions;
 - (ii) Costs incurred in the purchasing of programmes, in co-productions and in the exchange of programmes between broadcasting institutions.
 - (b) Costs of production, transmission and other facilities

All real costs not directly attributable to programmes.

 - (i) Costs incurred in the upkeep of production facilities;
 - (ii) Operating costs of transmission;
 - (iii) Personnel, management and administration costs.
- I. Personnel permanently employed in broadcasting institutions should be classified as follows:

(a) Programme and journalistic staff:

- (i) Programme staff: planning, creative-writing and programme-producing personnel, excluding journalists;
- (ii) Journalistic staff: personnel engaged in the preparation of news bulletins, etc.

(b) Technical staff:

- (i) Technical production staff: personnel employed on the operation and maintenance of the technical equipment necessary for programme production;
- (ii) Technical transmission staff: personnel employed on the operation and maintenance of transmitters and links between production centres and transmitters;
- (iii) Other technical staff: personnel employed on the design and installation of technical equipment or of buildings; study and research personnel, etc.

(c) Administrative staff: personnel employed on the management or organization of a broadcasting institution and providing central services.

(d) Other staff: personnel other than those defined in (a) to (c) above.

Transmitting facilities

8. Statistics on transmitters should distinguish between sound broadcasting transmitters and television transmitters.

(a) Sound broadcasting transmitters should be classified by frequency band:

- LF (Low frequency) also known as the long-wave band;
- MF (Medium frequency) also known as the medium-wave band;
- HF (High frequency) also known as the short-wave band;
- VHF (Very high frequency);
- SHF (Super high frequency).

Transmitter power should be specified in terms of carrier power in LF, MF and HF, and Maximum ERP in VHF and SHF.

(b) Television transmitters should be classified by frequency band:

- VHF (Very high frequency) Bands 1, 2 and 3;
- UHF (Ultra high frequency) Bands 4 and 5;
- SHF (Super high frequency).

Maximum ERP should be specified and a distinction made between black and white transmitters and colour transmitters.

Programmes

9. Statistics relating to programme services of domestic broadcasting should be classified as follows:

- (a) National programme service: a programme service broadcast nationwide;
- (b) Regional programme service: a programme service broadcast to regional audiences normally differentiated by language, ethnic or other cultural differences;
- (c) Local programme service: a programme service broadcast to audiences which, geographically, are conveniently grouped, e. g. cities and towns.

10. Statistics relating to programmes should be classified as follows:

- (a) By function: a programme characterized by its intended purpose.
 - (i) Informative programmes: programmes intended primarily to inform about facts, events, theories or forecasts or to provide explanatory background information:

- News bulletins and news commentaries (including sports news);
- Other informative programmes, e. g. programmes dealing with political, economic, scientific, cultural and social matters, special events, etc.

(ii) Educational, cultural and religious programmes

Educational programmes: programmes intended primarily to educate and in which the pedagogical element is fundamental:

- Educational programmes related to a specific curriculum (e. g. schools, university, etc.); excluding programmes for rural development purposes;
- Educational programmes for rural development purposes;
- Other educational programmes.

Cultural programmes: programmes intended primarily to stimulate artistic and/or intellectual curiosity:

- Programmes which can be regarded as cultural performances or activities in themselves;
- Programmes which are intended primarily to enrich the audience's knowledge in a non-didactic way regarding various spheres and phenomena of culture.

Religious programmes: programmes based on different forms of religious service or similarly inspirational programmes intended to edify the audience.

(iii) Advertisements: commercial or other advertisements in respect of which payment is made.

(iv) Entertainment programmes and unclassified programmes

Entertainment programmes: programmes intended primarily to entertain:

- Cinema films;
- Programmes produced as plays, whether as single complete programmes or as serials;
- Programmes of which the predominant content is music, whether "live" or recorded;
- Sports programmes (but excluding sports news);
- Other entertainment programmes.

Unclassified programmes: programmes not otherwise classified.

(b) By language of programme:

- (i) Programmes broadcast in the official language(s);
- (ii) Programmes in dialects of the official language(s);
- (iii) Programmes in the languages of ethnic minorities;
- (iv) Programmes broadcast in languages other than in (i), (ii) and (iii) above.

(c) By origin of programme:

- (i) National production: programmes produced in the country, whether by the broadcasting institutions or otherwise;

- (ii) Imported programmes: programmes produced by organizations outside the reporting country;
- (iii) International co-production: programmes produced jointly by broadcasting institutions in the country and organizations outside the reporting country.

Listeners and viewers

11. (a) Potential audience: number of people as a percentage of the total population having access to a radio or television receiver, either in their own homes or in a listening group.
- (b) Statistics on the estimated number of receivers should be classified as follows:
- (i) Sound broadcasting receivers, distinguishing, if possible, between:
 - VHF receivers with frequency modulation;
 - LF, MF, HF, VHF and SHF receivers with amplitude modulation;
 - receivers equipped with both frequency and amplitude modulation.
 - (ii) Television receivers, distinguishing, if possible, between:
 - Black and white receivers;
 - Colour receivers.
- (c) Statistics on receiving licences should be classified as follows:
- (i) Licences for sound only (radio);
 - (ii) Licences for television;
 - (iii) Combined sound only (radio) and television licences.

External broadcastings

12. For the different aspects of external broadcasting covered by this recommendation, the following items should be included:
- (a) Number of transmitters and their transmitting power ;
 - (b) Total annual broadcasting time (in hours) of all languages and by individual languages as a percentage of the total.

III. REPORTING OF STATISTICAL DATA

13. The statistics covered by this recommendation should be drawn up desirably every year, but if this is not possible, every two years and refer to the latter year of the biennial period. The requested information should be presented in conformity with the definitions and classifications set out in paragraphs 2 to 12 above. Attention should be drawn to any differences between these definitions and classifications and those customarily used at the national level. These statistics should be presented separately for radio and television and should as far as possible cover all the following types of data:

Domestic broadcasting

Broadcasting institutions

14. Number of institutions legally authorized
- (a) By constitutional status:
 - (i) Government broadcasting institution;
 - (ii) Public service broadcasting institution;
 - (iii) Commercial broadcasting institution.

Annex I

- (b) By geographical coverage:
 - (i) national broadcasting institution;
 - (ii) regional broadcasting institution;
 - (iii) local broadcasting institution.

15. Sources of revenue of broadcasting institutions referred to in paragraph 14(a)

Total annual revenue and as a percentage of that total :

- (a) Government funds
- (b) Licence fees
- (c) Private endowments
- (d) Advertising
- (e) Other income

16. Current expenditure of broadcasting institutions referred to in paragraph 14(a)

Total annual current expenditure and as a percentage of that total:

- (a) Programme costs:
 - (i) Programme production costs
 - (ii) Programme purchase costs
- (b) Costs of production, transmission and other facilities :
 - (i) Production facilities costs
 - (ii) Transmission facilities costs
 - (iii) Personnel, management and administrative costs

17. Personnel employed in broadcasting institutions referred to in paragraph 14(a)

Total number of staff

- (a) Programme staff:
 - (i) Programme staff excluding journalists
 - (ii) Journalists
- (b) Technical staff:
 - (i) Production staff
 - (ii) Transmission staff
 - (iii) Other technical staff
- (c) Administrative staff
- (d) Other staff

Transmitting facilities

18. Total number of radio transmitters and their transmitting power expressed in carrier power or in maximum ERP for each of the under-mentioned categories:
- (a) Low frequency (LF)
 - (b) Medium frequency (MF)
 - (c) High frequency (HF)
 - (d) Very high frequency (VHF)
 - (e) Super high frequency (SHF)
19. Total number of television transmitters and their transmitting power expressed in maximum ERP for each of the under-mentioned categories:
- (a) Very high frequency (VHF)
 - (b) Ultra high frequency (UHF)
 - (c) Super high frequency (SHF)

Programmes

20. Number of programme services of broadcasting institutions referred to in paragraph 14(a)
- (a) National programme services
 - (b) Regional programme services
 - (c) Local programme services
21. Total annual broadcasting time (in hours) of broadcasting institutions referred to in paragraph 14(a)
- (a) By function, as percentage of total broadcasting time :
 - (i) Informative programmes:
 - News bulletins and news commentaries (including sports news)
 - Other informative programmes
 - (ii) Educational, cultural and religious programmes :
 - Educational programmes :
 - Educational programmes related to a specific curriculum (excluding those for rural development purposes)
 - Educational programmes for rural development purposes
 - Other educational programmes
 - Cultural programmes:
 - Cultural programmes or activities
 - Programmes about culture
 - Religious programmes
 - (iii) Advertisements

(iv) Entertainment programmes and unclassified programmes

Entertainment programmes

- Cinema films
- Plays
- Music
- Sport programmes (but excluding sports news)
- Other entertainment programmes

Unclassified programmes

(b) By language of programme, as percentage of total broadcasting time

- (i) Official language(s)
- (ii) Dialects of the official language(s)
- (iii) Languages of ethnic minorities
- (iv) Other languages

(c) By origin of programme, as percentage of total broadcasting time

- (i) National production
- (ii) Imported programmes
- (iii) International co-productions

Listeners and viewers

22. (a) Potential audience

(b) Estimated number of receivers in use:

(i) Radio receivers:

- Receivers with amplitude modulation only
- Receivers also equipped for frequency modulation

(ii) Television receivers :

Black and white receivers

Colour receivers

(c) Number of receiving licences in force:

Sound only (radio)

Television

Combined

External broadcasting

23. Statistics on external radio broadcasting should include:

- (a) Number of transmitters and their transmitting power
- (b) Total annual broadcasting time (in hours) of all languages and by individual languages as a percentage of the total.

Protocol to the Agreement on the importation of educational, scientific and cultural materials¹

The contracting States parties to the Agreement on the Importation of Educational, Scientific and Cultural Materials, adopted by the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization at its fifth session held in Florence in 1950,

Reaffirming the principles on which the Agreement, hereinafter called "the Agreement", is based.

Considering that this Agreement has proved to be an effective instrument in lowering customs barriers and reducing other economic restrictions that impede the exchange of ideas and knowledge,

Considering, nevertheless, that in the quarter of a century following the adoption of the Agreement, technical progress has changed the ways and means of transmitting information and knowledge, which is the fundamental objective of that Agreement,

Considering, further, that the developments that have taken place in the field of international trade during this period have, in general, been reflected in greater freedom of exchanges,

Considering that since the adoption of the Agreement, the international situation has changed radically owing to the development of the international community, in particular through the accession of many States to independence,

Considering that the needs and concerns of the developing countries should be taken into consideration, with a view to giving them easier and less costly access to education, science, technology and culture,

Recalling the provisions of the Convention on the means of prohibiting and preventing the illicit import, export and transfer of ownership of cultural property, adopted by the General Conference of Unesco in 1970, and those of the Convention concerning the protection of the world cultural and natural heritage, adopted by the General Conference in 1972,

Recalling, moreover, the customs conventions concluded under the auspices of the Customs Co-operation Council, in consultation with the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, concerning the temporary importation of educational, scientific and cultural materials,

Convinced that new arrangements should be made and that such arrangements will contribute even more effectively to the development of education, science and culture which constitute the essential bases of economic and social progress,

Recalling resolution 4. 112 adopted by the General Conference of Unesco at its eighteenth session,

Have agreed as follows:

1. The contracting States undertake to extend to the materials listed in Annexes -1, B, D and E and also, where the annexes in question have not been the subject of a declaration under paragraph 16 (a) below, Annexes C. 1, F, G and H, to the present protocol exemption from customs duties and other charges on, or in connexion with, their importation, as set out in Article I, paragraph 1, of the Agreement, provided such materials fulfil the conditions laid down in these annexes and are the products of another contracting State.
2. The provisions of paragraph 1 of this protocol shall not prevent any contracting State from levying on imported materials:
 - (a) internal taxes or any other internal charges of any kind, imposed at the time of importation or subsequently, not exceeding those applied directly or indirectly to like domestic products;

1. Protocol adopted on the Report of Programme Commission II at the thirty-fourth plenary meeting, on 26 November 1976

- (b) fees and charges, other than customs duties, imposed by governmental or administrative authorities on, or in connexion with, importation, limited in amount to the approximate cost of the services rendered, and representing neither an indirect protection to domestic products nor a taxation of imports for revenue purposes.

II

- 3. Notwithstanding paragraph 2 (a) of this protocol, the contracting States undertake not to levy on the materials listed below any internal taxes or other internal charges of any kind, imposed at the time of importation or subsequently:
 - (a) books and publications consigned to the libraries referred to in paragraph 5 of this protocol;
 - (b) official, parliamentary and administrative documents published in their country of origin;
 - (c) books and publications of the United Nations or any of its Specialized Agencies;
 - (d) books and publications received by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and distributed free of charge by it or under its supervision;
 - (e) publications intended to promote tourist travel outside the country of importation, sent and distributed free of charge;
 - (f) articles for the blind and other physically and mentally handicapped persons:
 - (i) books, publications and documents of all kinds in raised characters for the blind;
 - (ii) other articles specially designed for the educational, scientific or cultural advancement of the blind and other physically or mentally handicapped persons which are imported directly by institutions or organizations concerned with the education of, or assistance to the blind and other physically or mentally handicapped persons approved by the competent authorities of the importing country for the purpose of duty-free entry of these types of articles.

III

- 4. The contracting States undertake not to levy on the articles and materials referred to in the annexes to this protocol any customs duties, export duties or duties levied on goods leaving the country, or other internal taxes of any kind, levied on such articles and materials when they are intended for export to other contracting States.

IV

- 3. The contracting States undertake to extend the granting of the necessary licences and/or foreign exchange provided for in Article II, paragraph 1, of the Agreement, to the importation of the following materials:
 - (a) books and publications consigned to libraries serving the public interest, including the following:
 - (i) national libraries and other major research libraries;
 - (ii) general and specialized academic libraries, including university libraries, college libraries, institute libraries and university extra-mural libraries;
 - (iii) public libraries;
 - (iv) school libraries;
 - (v) special libraries serving a group of readers who form an entity, having particular and identifiable subjects of interest, such as government libraries, public authority libraries, industrial libraries and libraries of professional bodies;

- (vi) libraries for the handicapped and *for* readers who are unable to move around, such as libraries for the blind, hospital libraries and prison libraries;
- (vii) music libraries, including record libraries;
- (b) books adopted or recommended as textbooks in higher educational establishments and imported by such establishments;
- (c) books in foreign languages, with the exception of books in the principal native language or languages of the importing country;
- (d) films, slides, video-tapes and sound recordings of an educational, scientific or cultural nature, imported by organizations approved by the competent authorities of the importing country for the purpose of duty-free entry of these types of articles.

V

- 6. The contracting States undertake to extend the granting of the facilities provided for in Article III of the Agreement to materials and furniture imported exclusively for showing at a public exhibition of objects of an educational, scientific or cultural nature approved by the competent authorities of the importing country and for subsequent re-exportation.
- 7. Nothing in the foregoing paragraph shall prevent the authorities of an importing country from taking such steps as may be necessary to ensure that the materials and furniture in question will in fact be re-exported at the close of the exhibition.

VI

- 8. The contracting States undertake:
 - (a) to extend to the importation of the articles covered by the present protocol the provisions of Article IV of the Agreement;
 - (b) to encourage through appropriate measures the free flow and distribution of educational, scientific and cultural objects and materials produced in the developing countries.

VII

- 9. Nothing in this protocol shall affect the right of contracting States to take measures, in conformity with their legislation, to prohibit or limit the importation of articles, *or* their circulation after importation, on grounds relating directly to national security, public order or public morals.
- 10. Notwithstanding other provisions of this protocol, a developing country, which is defined as such by the practice established by the General Assembly of the United Nations and which is a party to the protocol, may suspend or limit the obligations under this protocol relating to importation of any object or material if such importation causes or threatens to cause serious injury to the nascent indigenous industry in that developing country. The country concerned shall implement such action in a non-discriminatory manner. It shall notify the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization of any such action, as far as practicable in advance of implementation, and the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization shall notify all Parties to the protocol.
- 11. This protocol shall not modify or affect the laws and regulations of any contracting State or any of its international treaties, conventions, agreements or proclamations, with respect to copyright, trade marks or patents.

12. Subject to the provisions of any previous conventions to which they may have subscribed for the settlement of disputes, the contracting States undertake to have recourse to negotiation or conciliation with a view to settlement of any disputes regarding the interpretation or the application of this protocol.
13. In case of a dispute between contracting States relating to the educational, scientific or cultural character of imported materials, the interested parties may, by common agreement refer it to the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization for an advisory opinion.

VIII

14. (a) This protocol, of which the English and French texts are equally authentic, shall bear today's date and shall be open to signature by all States Parties to the Agreement, as well as by customs or economic unions, provided that all the Member States constituting them are also Parties to the protocol.

The term "State" or "Country" as used in this protocol, or in the protocol referred to in paragraph 18, shall be taken to refer also, as the context may require, to the customs or economic unions and, in all matters which fall within their competence with regard to the scope of this protocol, to the whole of the territories of the Member States which constitute them, and not to the territory of each of these States.

It is understood that, in a Contracting Party to this protocol, such customs or economic unions will also apply the provisions of the Agreement on the same basis as is provided in the preceding paragraph with respect to the protocol.

- (b) This protocol shall be subject to ratification or acceptance by the signatory States in accordance with their respective constitutional procedures.
 - (c) The instruments of ratification or acceptance shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.
15. (a) The States referred to in paragraph 14 (a) which are not signatories of this protocol may accede to this protocol.
(b) Accession shall be effected by the deposit of a formal instrument with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.
 16. (a) The States referred to in paragraph 14 (a) of this protocol may, at the time of signature, ratification, acceptance or accession, declare that they will not be bound by Part II, Part IV, Annex C. 1, Annex F, Annex G and Annex H, or by any of these Parts or Annexes. They may also declare that they will be bound by Annex C. 1 only in respect of contracting States which have themselves accepted that Annex.
(b) Any contracting State which has made such a declaration may withdraw it, in whole or in part, at any time by notification to the Secretary-General of the United Nations, specifying the date on which such withdrawal takes effect.
(c) States which have declared, in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) of this paragraph, that they will not be bound by Annex C. 1 shall necessarily be bound by Annex C. 2. Those which have declared that they will be bound by Annex C. 1 only in respect of contracting States which have themselves accepted that Annex shall necessarily be bound by Annex C. 2 in respect of contracting States which have not accepted Annex C. 1.
17. (a) This protocol shall come into force six months after the date of deposit of the fifth instrument of ratification, acceptance or accession with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.
(b) It shall come into force for every other State six months after the date of the deposit of its instrument of ratification, acceptance or accession.

- (c) Within one month following the expiration of the periods mentioned in subparagraphs (a) and (b) of this paragraph, the contracting States to this protocol shall submit a report to the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization on the measures which they have taken to give full effect to the protocol.
 - (d) The United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization shall transmit these reports to all States parties to this protocol.
- 18. The protocol annexed to the Agreement, and made an integral part thereof, as provided for in Article XVII of the Agreement, is hereby made an integral part of this protocol and shall apply to obligations incurred under this protocol and to products covered by this protocol.
- 19.
 - (a) Two years after the date of the coming into force of this protocol, any contracting State may denounce this protocol by an instrument in writing deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.
 - (b) The denunciation shall take effect one year after the receipt of the instrument of denunciation.
 - (c) Denunciation of the Agreement pursuant to Article XIV thereof shall automatically imply denunciation of this protocol.
- 20. The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall inform the States referred to in paragraph 14 (a), as well as the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, of the deposit of all the instruments of ratification, acceptance or accession referred to in paragraphs 14 and 15; of declarations made and withdrawn under paragraph 16 of the dates of entry into force of this protocol in accordance with paragraph 17 (a) and (b); and of the denunciations provided for in paragraph 19.
- 21.
 - (a) This protocol may be revised by the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. Any such revision, however, shall be binding only upon States that become parties to the revising protocol.
 - (b) Should the General Conference adopt a new protocol revising this protocol either totally or in part, and unless the new protocol provides otherwise, the present protocol shall cease to be open to signature, ratification, acceptance or accession as from the date of the coming into force of the new revising protocol.
- 22. This protocol shall not change or modify the Agreement.
- 23. Annexes A, B, C, 1, C, 2, D, E, F, G and H are hereby made an integral part of this protocol.
- 24. In accordance with Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations, this protocol shall be registered by the Secretary-General of the United Nations on the date of its coming into force.

IN FAITH WHEREOF the undersigned, duly authorized, have signed this protocol on behalf of their respective governments.

ANNEX A

Books, publications and documents

- (i) Printed books, irrespective of the language in which they are printed and whatever the amount of space given over to illustrations, including the following:
 - (a) luxury editions;
 - (b) books printed abroad from the manuscript of an author resident in the importing country;
 - (c) children's drawing and painting books;
 - (d) school exercise books (workbooks) with printed texts and blank spaces to be filled in by the pupils;
 - (e) crossword puzzle books containing printed texts;
 - (f) loose illustrations and printed pages in the form of loose or bound sheets and reproduction proofs or reproduction films to be used for the production of books.
- (ii) Printed documents or reports of a non-commercial character.
- (iii) Microforms of the articles listed under items (i) and (ii) of this Annex, as well as of those listed under items (i) to (vi) of Annex A to the Agreement.
- (iv) Catalogues of films, recordings or other visual and auditory material of an educational, scientific or cultural character.
- (v) Maps and charts of interest in scientific fields such as geology, zoology, botany, mineralogy, palaeontology, archaeology, ethnology, meteorology, climatology and geophysics, and also meteorological and geophysical diagrams.
- (vi) Architectural, industrial or engineering plans and designs and reproductions thereof.
- (vii) Bibliographical information material for distribution free of charge.

ANNEX B

Works of art and collectors' pieces of an educational, scientific or cultural character

- (i) Paintings and drawings, whatever the nature of the materials on which they have been executed entirely by hand, including copies executed by hand, but excluding manufactured decorated wares.
- (ii) Ceramics and mosaics on wood, being original works of art.
- (iii) Collectors' pieces and objects of art consigned to galleries, museums and other institutions approved by the competent authorities of the importing country for the purpose of duty-free entry of those types of materials, on condition they are not resold.

ANNEX C. 1

Visual and auditory materials

- (i) Films, (i) filmstrips, microforms and slides.
- (ii) Sound recordings.
- (iii) Patterns, models and wall charts of an educational, scientific or cultural character, except toy models.
- (iv) Other visual and auditory materials, such as:
 - (a) video-tapes, kinescopes, video-discs, videograms and other forms of visual and sound recordings;
 - (b) microcards, microfiches and magnetic or other information storage media required in computerized information and documentation services;
 - (c) materials for programmed instruction, which may be presented in kit form, with the corresponding printed materials, including video-cassettes and audio-cassettes;
 - (d) transparencies, including those intended for direct projection or for viewing through optical devices;
 - (e) holograms for laser projection;
 - (f) mock-ups or visualizations of abstract concepts such as molecular structures or mathematical formulae;
 - (g) multi-media kits;
 - (h) materials for the promotion of tourism, including those produced by private concerns, designed to encourage the public to travel outside the country of importation.

(The exemptions provided for in the present Annex C. 1 shall not apply to:

- (a) unused microform stock and unused visual and auditory recording media and their specific packaging such as cassettes, cartridges, reels;
- (b) visual and auditory recordings with the exception of materials for the promotion of tourism covered by paragraph (iv) (h), produced by or for a private commercial enterprise, essentially for advertising purposes;
- (c) visual and auditory recordings in which the advertising matter is in excess of 25 per cent by time. In the case of the materials for the promotion of tourism covered by paragraph (iv) (h), this percentage applies only to private commercial publicity)

(1) The duty-free entry of exposed and developed cinematographic films for public commercial exhibition or sale may be limited to negatives, it being understood that this limitation shall not apply to films (including newsreels) when admitted duty-free under the provisions of Annex C. 2 to this Protocol.

ANNEX C. 2

Visual and auditory materials of an educational, scientific or cultural character

Visual and auditory materials of an educational, scientific or cultural character, when imported by organizations (including, at the discretion of the importing country, broadcasting and television organizations) or by any other public or private institution or association, approved by the competent authorities of the importing country for the purpose of duty-free admission of these types of materials or when produced by the United Nations or any of its Specialized Agencies and including the following:

- (i) films, filmstrips, microfilms and slides;
- (ii) newsreels (with or without sound track) depicting events of current news value at the time of importation, and imported in either negative form, exposed and developed, or positive form, printed and developed, it being understood that duty-free entry may be limited to two copies of each subject for copying purposes;
- (iii) archival film material (with or without sound track) intended for use in connexion with newsreel films;
- (iv) recreational films particularly suited for children and youth;
- (VI)** sound recordings;
- (vi) video-tapes, kinescopes, video-discs, videograms and other forms of visual and sound recordings;
- (vii) microcards, microfiches and magnetic or other information storage media required in computerized information and documentation services;
- (viii) materials for programmed instruction, which may be presented in kit form, with the corresponding printed materials, including video-cassettes and audio-cassettes;
- (ix) transparencies, including those intended for direct projection or for viewing through optical devices;
- (x) holograms for laser projection;
- (xi) mock-ups or visualizations of abstract concepts such as molecular structures or mathematical formulae;
- (xii) multi-media kits.

ANNEX D

Scientific instruments or apparatus

- (i) Scientific instruments or apparatus, provided:
 - (a) that they are consigned to public or private scientific or educational institutions approved by the competent authorities of the importing country for the purpose of duty-free entry of these types of articles, and used for non-commercial purposes under the control and responsibility of these institutions;
 - (b) that instruments or apparatus of equivalent scientific value are not being manufactured in the country of importation.
- (ii) Spare parts, components or accessories specifically matching scientific instruments or apparatus, provided these spare parts, components or accessories are imported at the same time as such instruments and apparatus, or if imported subsequently, that they are identifiable as intended for instruments or apparatus previously admitted duty-free or entitled to duty-free entry.

- (iii) Tools to be used for the maintenance, checking, gauging or repair of scientific instruments, provided these tools are imported at the same time as such instruments and apparatus or, if imported subsequently, that they are identifiable as intended for the specific instruments or apparatus previously admitted duty-free or entitled to duty-free entry, and further provided that tools of equivalent scientific value are not being manufactured in the country of importation.

ANNEX E

Articles for the blind and other handicapped persons

- (i) All articles specially designed for the educational, scientific or cultural advancement of the blind which are imported directly by institutions or organizations concerned with the education of, or assistance to, the blind, approved by the competent authorities of the importing country for the purpose of duty-free entry of these types of articles, including:
- (a) talking books (discs, cassettes or other sound reproductions) and large-print books;
 - (b) phonographs and cassette players, specially designed or adapted for the blind and other handicapped persons and required to play the talking books;
 - (c) equipment for the reading of normal print by the blind and partially sighted, such as electronic reading machines, television-enlargers and optical aids;
 - (d) equipment for the mechanical or computerized production of braille and recorded material, such as stereo-typing machines, electronic braille, transfer and pressing machines; braille computer terminals and displays;
 - (e) braille paper, magnetic tapes and cassettes for the production of braille and talking books;
 - (f) aids for improving the mobility of the blind, such as electronic orientation and obstacle detection appliances and white canes;
 - (d) technical aids for the education, rehabilitation, vocational training and employment of the blind, such as braille watches, braille typewriters, teaching and learning aids, games and other instruments specifically adapted for the use of the blind.
- (ii) All materials specially designed for the education, employment and social advancement of other physically or mentally handicapped persons, directly imported by institutions or organizations concerned with the education of, or assistance to, such persons, approved by the competent authorities of the importing country for the purpose of duty-free entry of these types of articles, provided that equivalent objects are not being manufactured in the importing country.

ANNEX F

Sports equipment

Sports equipment intended exclusively for amateur sports associations or groups approved by the competent authorities of the importing country for the purpose of duty-free entry of these types of articles, provided that equivalent materials are not being manufactured in the importing country.

ANNEX G

Musical instruments and other musical equipment

Musical instruments and other musical equipment intended solely for cultural institutions or music schools approved by the competent authorities of the importing country for the purpose of duty-free entry of these types of articles, provided that equivalent instruments and other equipment are not being manufactured in the importing country.

ANNEX H

Material and machines used for the production of books, publications and documents

- (i) Material used for the production of books, publications and documents (paper pulp, recycled paper, newsprint and other types of paper used for printing, printing inks, glue, etc.).
- (ii) Machines for the processing of paper pulp and paper and also printing and binding machines, provided that machines of equivalent technical quality are not being manufactured in the importing country.

Annex II

List of officers elected at the nineteenth session of the General Conference

The following are the elected officers of the nineteenth session of the General Conference:

President of the General Conference

Mr Taaitta Toweett (Kenya).

Mr Branko Lukovac (Yugoslavia),
Mr P. D. M. Lombe (Zambia).
Rapporteur: Mr G. Strasser (Netherlands).

Vice-Presidents of the General Conference

Heads of the delegations of: Algeria, Argentina, Canada, China, Denmark, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Ghana, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Libyan Arab Republic, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, Sri Lanka, Syrian Arab Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yugoslavia, Zaire.

Administrative Commission

Chairman: Mr Leonard C. J. Martin (United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland).
Vice-Chairmen: Mr Yuri N. Kotchoubei (Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic), Mr Trailokya Nath Upraity (Nepal), Mr Doudou Diene (Senegal).
Rapporteur: Mr Chiyuki Hiraoka (Japan).

Programme Commission I (Natural Sciences and Social Sciences)

Chairman: Mr Abdelwahab El Borolossy (Egypt).
Vice-Chairmen: Mr Werner Bahner (German Democratic Republic), Mr Gonzalo Abad Grijalva (Ecuador), Mr Arthur K. Solomon (United States of America).
Rapporteur: Mr K. S. Nkunya (Zambia).

Credentials Committee

Chairman: Mrs Estefania Aldaba-Lim (Philippines).

Nominations Committee

Chairman: Mr N'Sougan Agblemagnon (Togo).

Legal Committee

Chairman: Mr William B. Jones (United States of America).
Vice-Chairman: Mr Hassan Kira (Egypt).
Rapporteur: Mr Garth Castren (Finland).

Programme Commission II (Education, Culture and Communication)

Chairman: Mr Nicolai' Todorov (Bulgaria).
Vice-Chairmen: Mr Efraim L. Gonzalez (Honduras), Mr Ali Lankoande (Upper Volta), Mr Datuk M. N. Murad (Malaysia) (replaced by Mr Chong Seek Chim (Malaysia)).
Rapporteur: Mr Vadime Elisseff (France).

Headquarters Committee

Chairman: Mr Charles Hummel (Switzerland).
Vice-Chairmen: Mr N'Sougan Agblemagnon (Togo), Mr H. Bustamante (Panama).
Rapporteur: Mr H. Saffari (Iran).

Programme Commission III (General Programme Matters)

Chairman: Mr Gabriel Betancur Mejia (Colombia).
Vice-Chairmen: Mr El Fateh Hamad (Sudan),

Drafting and Negotiation Group

Chairman: Mr L. Boissier-Palun (Benin).